

**TO** Celia Davison, Manager Planning Central/South

**FROM** Joy LaNauze Senior Policy Planner

**DATE** 03 December 2024



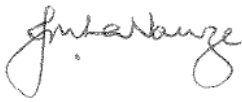


**SUBJECT** **Update requested to the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part 2016) (AUP)**



I request an update to the AUP (operative in part) as outlined below

<b>Reason for update</b>	Designation confirmed
<b>Chapter(s)</b>	Chapter K Designations – Auckland Transport AUP GIS Viewer
<b>Designation only</b>	
<b>Designation # 1848</b>	<b>Pukekohe North West Arterial - Auckland Transport</b>
<b>Locations:</b>	Between Helvetia Road and State Highway 22.
<b>Lapse Date</b>	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
<b>Purpose</b>	The construction, operation, and maintenance of a transport corridor.
<b>Changes to text (shown in underline and strikethrough)</b>	New designation text in schedule and designation.  Refer to Attachment D
<b>Changes to diagrams</b>	N/A
<b>Changes to spatial data</b>	Removal of Proposed Modification – Notice of Requirement layer  Replaced with designation boundary and notation (same extent as above).  Refer to Attachment E
<b>Attachments</b>	Attachment A: Auckland Transport's decision Attachment B: Clause 20A to Designation 1848 Attachment C: Updated Auckland Transport South Schedule and new designation text (Underlined) Attachment D: Updated Auckland Transport South Schedule and new designation text (clean) Attachment E: Designation 1848 GIS viewer map

<b>Maps prepared by:</b> Mitesh Bhula Senior Geospatial Specialist	<b>Text Entered by:</b> Maninder Kaur-Mehta Planning Technician
<b>Signature:</b>	<b>Signature:</b>

	
<b>prepared by:</b> Joy LaNauze, Senior Policy Planner	<b>Reviewed by:</b> Craig Cairncross Team Leader
<b>Signature:</b> 	<b>Signature:</b> 
<b>Authorised by:</b> Celia Davison Manager Planning – Central/South Date: 9/12/24	
<b>Signature:</b> 	

# Attachment A: Auckland Transport's decision

3 October 2024

Joe McDougall  
Policy Planner  
Planning – Central/South | Policy, Planning & Governance  
Auckland Council  
Private Bag 92300  
Victoria Street West  
Auckland 1142

Dear Joe

### **NOTICE OF DECISION OF AUCKLAND TRANSPORT UNDER SECTION 172 OF THE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991**

Thank you for your letter dated 22 August 2024 advising of the recommendations of the Auckland Council Independent Hearing Commissioners in relation to the six Auckland Transport Notices of Requirement (NORs) that comprise part of the Pukekohe Transport Network:

- NoR 1 - Drury West Arterial;
- NoR 3 – Paerata Connections;
- NoR 4 – Pukekohe North-East Arterial;
- NoR 5 – Pukekohe South-East Arterial;
- NoR 6 – Pukekohe South-West Upgrade;
- NoR 7 – Pukekohe North-West Upgrade.

The Commissioners' recommendation was that the NORs should be **confirmed** subject to conditions.

Pursuant to section 172 of the Resource Management Act 1991, Auckland Transport (AT) accepts the Commissioners' recommendation that the NORs should be confirmed and accepts in part and rejects in part the Commissioners' recommendations on conditions of the NORs.

**Table 1** below sets out:

- The Commissioners' recommended conditions which are rejected or partially accepted, along with the reasons for AT's decision; and
- Other modifications that AT has made to the conditions for consistency, clarity and ease of implementation.

Only those recommended conditions that AT has modified are outlined in the table below (shown in **bold strikethrough** for deletions and **bold underline** for additions). All other conditions are accepted as recommended by the Hearing Commissioners.

Minor formatting and grammatical changes recommended by the Commissioners or AT where they have been adopted have not been tracked.

Complete clean sets of designation conditions as a result of the AT decision are attached to this letter as Appendices A-F. The clean set of conditions in Appendices A-F includes the changes set out in the table below, formatting changes (including rearranging order of conditions), and minor non-substantive changes (such as capitalisations).





Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads 'Jane Small'. The signature is written in a cursive style with a large initial 'J'.

Jane Small

**Group Manager, Strategic Development Programmes & Property**

**Table 1: Modifications made by Auckland Transport (AT) to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners for NoRs 1, 3-7**

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in <b>bold and underlined</b> and rejections are in <b>bold and strikethrough</b> )	Reason for modifications
All	Abbreviations and definitions	<p><b>Certification of material changes to management plans</b></p> <p>...</p> <p>A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified:</p> <p>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from <del>Council</del> <b><u>the Manager</u></b> that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</p> <p>...</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>Deletion of “Council” in clause (a) for consistency as Manager is a defined term.</p>
All	Abbreviations and definitions	<p><b><u>CMP</u></b></p> <p><b><u>Cultural Monitoring Plan</u></b></p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>Amendment to include abbreviation.</p>
All	Abbreviations and definitions	<p><b>Education facility</b></p> <p>Facilities used for education to secondary level.</p> <p>....</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>Amendment to improve drafting.</p>
All	Abbreviations and definitions	<p><b>Mana Whenua</b></p> <p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be <del>but not limited to</del>, the following (...)</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>Amendment to clarify the intent to be inclusive.</p>
All	Abbreviations and definitions	<p><b><u>NIMP</u></b></p> <p><b><u>Network Integration Management Plan</u></b></p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>Amendment to include abbreviation.</p>
All	Abbreviations and definitions	<p><b>Stakeholder</b></p> <p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(h) <del>n</del>Network <del>u</del>Utility <del>e</del>Operators.</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>Amendment as term is defined.</p>
All	4	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement <u>Design</u></b></p> <p>...</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted <b><u>to the Manager for information</u></b> with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>Amendment to improve drafting and clarify that providing the record to the Council is for information purposes only i.e. it is not part of the formal s176 Outline Plan process.</p>
All	5	<p><b>Designation Review</b></p> <p><b><u>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction</u></b>, the Requiring Authority shall <del>within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable</del>:</p> <p>(a) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</p> <p>(b) give notice to <del>Auckland Council</del> <b><u>the Manager</u></b> in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT amends the post-construction designation review condition to remove reference to the six-month timeframe, and instead to be as soon as reasonably practicable. The designation review process is subject to third party actions and other factors that influence the timeframe.</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>Replace “Auckland Council” with “Manager” to improve drafting. Manager is a defined term.</p>

All	7	<p><b>Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects <u>on the work authorised by the designation</u> as the existing utility.</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT amends clause (a)(iv) to clarify the nature of effects covered by this condition.</p>
All	12	<p><b>Management Plans</b></p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <p>...</p> <p><del>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</del></p> <p><del>a. been incorporated; and</del></p> <p><del>b. where not incorporated, the reasons why.</del></p> <p>...</p> <p><b><u>(c) Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why;</u></b></p> <p>(d) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the <b>Council Manager</b> as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; and</p> <p>(e) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the <b>Council Manager</b> for information.</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT relocates clause (a)(iv) to clause (c) to improve the drafting and to make it clear that third party comments are not part of a management plan but may inform its content.</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>Deletion of “Council” in clause (d) and clause (e) for consistency as Manager is a defined term.</p>
All	13	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with <u>relevant</u> Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p><del>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;</del></p> <p><del>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above;</del></p> <p>(ii) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p><del>(v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</del></p> <p>(iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</p> <p>(iv) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected;</p> <p>(v) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) <del>and (ii) above</del>; and</p> <p>(vi) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to <b>Council the Manager</b> for information <u>a minimum of 10</u> working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT amends clause (a) to add “relevant” to the reference to “stakeholders”. The reference to “relevant” stakeholders in the conditions is required because at this stage of a project, engagement should be focussed on those Stakeholders considered relevant to the Stage of Work. The SCEMP will be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person who will be qualified to advise on who the relevant stakeholders are that should be invited to participate in the development of the SCEMP.</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT removes (b)(ii) (iii) and (v) as clauses unnecessarily duplicate the requirements of Condition 3, and the definition Project Liaison Person, and the methods of engagement are appropriately covered by clause (b)(vi) and (vii).</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>Deletion of “Council” in clause (c) for consistency as Manager is a defined term and inclusion of a minimum time period for clarity.</p>

All	15	<p><b>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant transport authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the project will integrate with the planned transport network in the Pukekohe, Paerata and Drury West growth areas to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) project implementation approach and any staging of the project, including both design, management and operational matters; <b>and</b></li> <li>(ii) sequencing of the project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matter <b>and</b></li> <li>(iii) <b><u>how the NIMP is consistent with the ULDM</u></b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Reject addition of (a) (iii).</b></p> <p>The proposed amendments are not necessary nor appropriate. The NIMP and ULDM have different purposes and functions. The NIMP is a transport planning management plan and sets out integration (including staging and sequencing) matters with the surrounding transport network. The ULDM sets out the design matters to achieve integration with adjacent land use – and includes design, landscape and visual considerations. In addition, the NIMP and ULDM are prepared at different times, so it is not feasible to define how the NIMP is consistent with the ULDM, as that information will not be available at the time the NIMP is prepared. The NIMP is prepared at least 6 months before detailed design and the ULDM prepared during detailed design and submitted with the Outline Plan prior to the Start of Construction.</p>
All	16	<p><b>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDM)</b></p> <p>(a) A ULDM shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDM(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; <b>and</b></li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contribute to a quality urban environment. <b>and</b></li> <li>(iii) <b><u>minimise effects of the Project's permanent works on streams to the extent possible, including the extent of earthworks and vegetation removal.</u></b></li> </ul> <p>...</p> <p>(c) <b><u>Key- Relevant</u></b> stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDM at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>	<p><b>Accepts in part (a)(iii)</b></p> <p>AT acknowledges the Hearings Panel's recommendation to add a new clause (a)(iii), however, does not consider this the most appropriate place. Refer to ULDM condition 17 clause (b)(i) for condition change and rationale.</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT replaces "key stakeholders" with "relevant stakeholders" in clause (c). The reference to "relevant" stakeholders in the conditions is required because at this stage of a project, engagement should be focused on those Stakeholders considered relevant to the Stage of Work. The ULDM will be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person who will be best qualified to advise on who the relevant stakeholders are that should be invited to participate in the development of the ULDM. "Relevant" is a more appropriate term in this condition context.</p>
All	17	<p><b>[relocated]</b></p> <p>(a) To achieve the objective <b><u>set out in Condition 16</u></b>, the ULDM(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (<b><u>i.e. e.g.</u></b> centres and density of built form), natural environment (<b><u>e.g. minimise effects on streams where practicable</u></b>), landscape character and open space</li> </ul>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT reformats the ULDM condition into three separate conditions and some clauses are relocated in the clean sets for ease of implementation. To ensure that there is a link between the three ULDM conditions, the phrase "set out in Condition 16" has been added (with updated numbering in the clean sets).</p>

		<p>zones;</p> <p>...</p> <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <p>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</p> <p>(ii) <del>Waka Kotahi</del> <u>New Zealand Transport Agency</u> Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</p> <p>(iii) <del>Waka Kotahi</del> <u>New Zealand Transport Agency</u> Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</p> <p>(iv) <del>Waka Kotahi</del> <u>New Zealand Transport Agency</u> P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments(2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</p> <p>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</p>	<p><b>Accept in part</b></p> <p>The Panel recommended the addition "to minimise effects of the project's permanent works on streams to the extent possible, including the extent of earthworks and vegetation removal" in ULDMP condition 16 clause (a)(iii) (above) as an objective to the ULDMP. AT acknowledges the Panel's intent, but instead adds "minimise effects on streams where practicable" in clause 17(a)(i) of the ULDMP. This is a more appropriate place in the condition context to include the recommendation relating to streams, rather than as part of the overall objective of the ULDMP in clause 16(a).</p> <p>The addition by the Hearing Panel of "including the extent of earthworks and vegetation removal" (relating to effects on streams) is rejected by AT. This is adequately covered by "minimise effects on streams where practicable" and also clause (h)(A)(i) of the ULDMP that specifies "Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained".</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>An administrative amendment by AT to update the names of the documents which the ULDMP is to be prepared in general accordance with, to reference the documents correctly.</p>
All	18	<p><b>[relocated]</b></p> <p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(iv) <del>the location,</del> architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</p> <p>(v) landscape treatment <u>and planting</u> of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</p> <p>...</p> <p>(ix) <del>re-instatement of</del> features <u>disturbed during construction and intended</u> to be <del>retained</del> <u>reinstated</u> such as:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(d) <u>The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements details:</u></p> <p>(i) planting design details including:</p> <p>...</p> <p><del>D. planting of stormwater wetlands to include appropriate indigenous plant species for long termsustainability, maintenance and hydrological and ecological function;</del></p> <p>D. <u>identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Conditions 29) and TMP (Condition 30);</u></p>	<p><b>Reject addition to clause (c)(iv)</b></p> <p>The Panel recommended the addition of "the location" for noise barriers in clause (c)(iv) in the ULDMP. AT rejects the addition of "the location" as the location of noise barriers is defined by the traffic noise assessment under conditions 31 to 44.</p> <p><b>Amendments by AT</b></p> <p>AT adds "and planting" to be stipulated in the ULDMP for landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales.</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT updates the wording in clause (c)(x) to improve clarity.</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT updates the wording in clause (d) to improve clarity.</p>

		<p>E. integration of any planting <del>requirements</del> required by conditions of any resource consents for the project;and</p> <p>...</p> <p>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of <del>works in</del> each Stage of Work; and</p> <p>...</p> <p><b>Advice note:</b></p> <p><del>This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of “road widening”. Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots.</del></p>	<p><b>Reject addition to clause (d)(i)(D)</b></p> <p>The Panel recommended adding a provision to clause (d)(i)(D) “to include indigenous planting in stormwater wetlands to support maintenance and the hydrological and ecological function”. AT rejects this addition as AT will plant wetlands in accordance with design guidelines that are stipulated in the ULDMP condition 17 clause (b) (above) and in accordance with regional resource consent conditions as set out in ULDMP clause(d)(i)(E). Clause (d)(iii)(E) (shown in Appendix A-F) also requires the ULDMP to specify “plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species”. Therefore, AT consider the Panel's proposed addition unnecessary.</p> <p>Amendment by AT</p> <p>AT removes the reference to stormwater planting in clause (d)(i)(D).as it is covered under clause (c)(v).</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT deletes the word “requirements” from clause (d)(i)(E) to improve clarity as the following word in the condition is “required”, and therefore it was previously a duplication.</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT deleted the words “works in” from clause (d)(i) to improve clarity.</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>The AT removes the advice note regarding the front yard as this was a specific provision to address a submitter’s concern for the Drury Arterial Network (another Supporting Growth Alliance project) and is not required on this NoR.</p>
6	18	<p><b>[relocated]</b></p> <p>(b) the ULDMP shall also include the following planting and maintenance details:</p> <p>(i) planting design details including:</p> <p>A. <del>the identification of mature trees and native vegetation that can be practicably retained</del> <b>identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the EMP (Condition 28) Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</b></p> <p>...</p> <p>D. <del>identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Conditions);</del></p> <p>...</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT amends clause (b)(i)(A) as NoR 6 does not include an EMP nor TMP condition. Referencing them in relation to planting design is not required.</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT removes clause (b)(i)(D) as NoR 6 does not include an EMP condition, therefore, there are no planting requirements under an EMP for this NoR.</p>



All		<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 10:</p> <p><del>(a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval</del></p> <p>(a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;</p> <p>(b) Existing <del>a</del>Authorised <del>h</del>Habitable <del>f</del>Floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</p> <p>(c) Flood <del>p</del>Prone <del>a</del>Area – means potential ponding areas that may flood <u>in a 1% AEP event</u> and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. <u>Identification of a potential Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions (10)(a)(i) – (v).</u></p> <p>(d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;</p> <p>(e) Pre-Project <del>d</del>Development – means existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</p> <p>(f) Post-Project <del>d</del>Development – means site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT removes the definition of ARI as it is not a term that is subsequently used in the flood hazard condition.</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT defines the term “Existing Authorised Habitable Floor” and has therefore capitalised the term in clause (b).</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT updates the definition to Flood Prone Area in clause (c) to clarify how a Flood Prone Area will be identified, with reference to elements of the subsequent condition. AT defines the term “Flood Prone Area” and has therefore capitalised the term in clause (c).</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT defines the terms Pre and Post Project Development and has therefore capitalised the term in clause (e) and (f).</p>
All	10	<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <p>(a) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes <u>beyond the boundary of the designation:</u></p> <p>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for <del>e</del>Existing <del>a</del>Authorised <del>h</del>Habitable <del>f</del>Floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</p> <p>(ii) no increase in <u>flood levels in a 1% AEP event</u> <del>existing</del> <del>authorised</del> community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors <u>existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted</u> that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm;</p> <p>(iii) maximum of 50mm increase in <u>flood levels</u> <del>water level</del> in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation <del>boundaries</del> <u>between the pre Pre-Project Development and post Project Post-Project Development scenarios;</u></p> <p><del>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</del></p> <p>(iv) no increase of <del>f</del>Flood <del>h</del>Hazard <del>C</del>Class for the main <del>vehicle and pedestrian</del> access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at <u>the</u> time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions.; <u>and</u></p> <p><u>(v) no new Flood Prone Areas.</u></p> <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the <del>pre</del>Project <u>Pre-Project Development</u> and <del>post</del>Project <u>Post-Project Development</u> 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use <u>and including with allowances for</u> climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where:</p> <p>(i) <del>T</del>the <u>flood risk above</u> outcomes <u>in (a)</u> can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising <del>e</del>Existing <del>a</del>Authorised <del>h</del>Habitable <del>f</del>Floor level and new overland flowpaths; or</p> <p>(ii) <u>the outcomes are</u> varied <u>at specific location(s)</u> through agreement with the relevant landowner, <del>the Outline Plan shall include</del></p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT adds to clause (a) to include “beyond the boundary of the designation” to improve clarity about the application of the condition.</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT adds to clause (a)(ii) to include “existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted” to improve clarity of the condition.</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT removes the term “water level” and inserts the term “flood levels” to improve drafting.</p> <p><b>Accept and amend in part</b></p> <p>In their recommendation, the Commissioners acknowledge the updated flood hazard condition provided in the Memorandum of Counsel - Response to Panel's Direction No 5<sup>1</sup> and recommended the updated Flood Hazard condition proposed by AT in this memorandum. The changes are agreed by both the Panel and AT and are not tracked in this table but are presented in the clean condition sets (Appendix A – F).</p> <p><b>Reject in part</b></p> <p>The Panel recommend the inclusion of “vehicle and pedestrian” in clause (a) (v). However, AT prefers to refer to the “main access”.</p>

		confirmation <u>shall be provided to the Manager</u> that any necessary landowner <u>agreement</u> and statutory approvals have been obtained for that <u>work alternative measure</u> or <u>alternative varied</u> outcome.	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b> AT updates clause (c) to improve clarity.</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT (defined terms):</b> AT have defined the terms below and therefore capitalised the terms in the flood hazard condition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Existing Authorised Habitable floors</li> <li>Pre-Project Development</li> <li>Post-Project Development</li> </ul>																																												
All	20	<p><b>Complaints Register Process</b></p> <p>...</p> <p>(b) A copy of the complaints <b>Register record</b> required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT updates Complaints “Register” to “Process” to reflect the scope of the condition, and “Register” to “record” for consistency with other references in the condition to ‘record’.</p>																																												
	22	<p><b>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</b></p> <p>...</p> <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (<u>April 2023</u>) or any subsequent version.</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT amends clause (c) to specify which New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management version is to be used for the purpose of the condition.</p>																																												
	23	<p><b>Construction Noise Standards</b></p> <p>...</p> <p><b>Table 23-1: Construction Noise Standards</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Day of week</th> <th>Time period</th> <th>L<sub>Aeq(15min)</sub></th> <th>L<sub>AFmax</sub></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;"><b>Occupied activity sensitive to noise</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Weekday</td> <td>0630h - 0730h</td> <td>55 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0730h - 1800h</td> <td>70 dB</td> <td>85 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1800h - 2000h</td> <td>65 dB</td> <td>80 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000h - 0630h</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Saturday</td> <td>0630h - 0730h</td> <td><del>55</del> 45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0730h - 1800h</td> <td>70 dB</td> <td>85 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1800h - 2000h</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000h - 0630h</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Sunday and Public Holidays</td> <td>0630h - 0730h</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0730h - 1800h</td> <td>55 dB</td> <td>85 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1800h - 2000h</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>	<b>Occupied activity sensitive to noise</b>				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	<del>55</del> 45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT amends the 55dB reference on Saturday 06:30 – 07:30 to 45dB to correct an error.</p>
Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>																																												
<b>Occupied activity sensitive to noise</b>																																															
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																												
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																												
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																												
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																												
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	<del>55</del> 45 dB	75 dB																																												
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																												
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																												
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																												
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																												
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																												
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																												



		<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>2000h - 0630h</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4"><b>Other occupied buildings</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">All</td> <td>0730h – 1800h</td> <td>70 dB</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1800h – 0730h</td> <td>75 dB</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>...</p>		2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	<b>Other occupied buildings</b>				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB		1800h – 0730h	75 dB		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB															
<b>Other occupied buildings</b>																		
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB																
All	27	<p><b>Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)</b></p> <p>...</p> <p><del>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager within 12 months of completion.</del></p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT deletes clause (c) because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The actions to avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage are set out in the HHMP inclusions in 21(b). The HHMP will be submitted through the Outline Plan process.</li> <li>Monitoring and reporting actions are inherent in 21(b); it is not necessary to then condition a subsequent administrative process. This deletion is consistent with other management plan conditions (e.g. TMP, CNVMP, EMP) which also include monitoring and reporting actions but do not condition a subsequent administrative process.</li> </ul>															
1, 3, 4, 5 and 7	28	<p><b>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</b></p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value (prior to implementation of impact management measures). <del>with the</del><b>The</b> level of effect <del>to shall</del> be determined in accordance with <b>Table 10</b> of the EIANZ Guidelines <del>(or subsequent updated version of the table) as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</del></p> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological <del>species features</del> of value in accordance with Condition <b>28(a)(i)</b> and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition <b>28(a)(ii)</b> then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition <b>29</b> for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT amends clause (a)(ii) to acknowledge that Table 10 may be updated in future versions of the Guidelines and if the threshold for mitigation changes, there will be a requirement to provide mitigation in accordance with those updates.</p> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT amends (b) to use wording consistent with the clause it refers to.</p>															
5	30	<p><b>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</b></p> <p>...</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – C above) are consistent with <b>any relevant</b> conditions of <b>any</b> resource consents granted for the project <del>in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</del></p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT amends (b)(iii) to improve clarity.</p>															

All	29	<p><b>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</li> <li>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical Hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul> <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p><b>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</b></p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT includes an additional clause (f) to require comments received from the Network Utility Operator to be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT adds to clause (g) to require amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator to be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>																		
1, 3, 4, 5, 7	33	<p><b>Future Resurfacing Work</b></p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 <u>or any updated version</u> and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>...</p> <p><del>(c) The requirements of this condition shall not supersede the requirements of Condition 43.</del></p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT amends clause (a) to acknowledge that the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 may be updated in future versions of the Guidelines and if the threshold for mitigation changes, there will be a requirement to provide mitigation in accordance with those updates.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Reject</b></p> <p>The Panel recommend clause (c). AT reject the addition as AT considers the existing wording of the conditions 31 to 44 sufficiently covers how traffic noise is assessed, and mitigation implemented.</p>																		
1, 3, 4, 5, 7	38	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to <del>e</del>C<del>om</del>pletion of <del>e</del>C<del>on</del>struction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of <del>e</del>C<del>om</del>pletion of <del>e</del>C<del>on</del>struction.</p>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>The term Completion of Construction is defined and AT therefore has capitalised the terms.</p>																		
1, 3, 4, 5, 7	Schedule	<p><b>Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines</b></p> <p><b>Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Ecological Value</u> →</th> <th><u>Very high</u></th> <th><u>High</u></th> <th><u>Moderate</u></th> <th><u>Low</u></th> <th><u>Negligible</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><u>Magnitude</u> ↓</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Very high</u></td> <td><u>Very high</u></td> <td><u>Very high</u></td> <td><u>High</u></td> <td><u>Moderate</u></td> <td><u>Low</u></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Ecological Value</u> →	<u>Very high</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Negligible</u>	<u>Magnitude</u> ↓						<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<p><b>Amendment by AT</b></p> <p>AT includes the schedule to align with updates to the Pre-Construction Ecological Survey.</p>
<u>Ecological Value</u> →	<u>Very high</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Negligible</u>																
<u>Magnitude</u> ↓																					
<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>																



		<u>High</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>		
		<u>Moderate</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>		
		<u>Low</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>		
		<u>Negligible</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>		
		<u>Positive</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>		



## **Appendix A – Auckland Transport’s Modifications to NoR 1 - Drury West Arterial conditions (clean)**

## [# – Council to allocate] - Drury West Arterial

Designation Number	[XXXX]
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	From the intersection of State Highway 22 and Jesmond Road to the edge of the Future Urban Zone near Runciman Road, Drury.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

## Purpose

The construction, operation, and maintenance of a transport corridor.

## Conditions

### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary Education Facility, classroom in an Education Facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from the Manager that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) 10 working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete, and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan

Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Education Facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• schools and outdoor education facilities; and</li> <li>• accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above.</li> </ul> Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• care centres; and</li> <li>• tertiary education facilities.</li> </ul>
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ Guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling Works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the project: (a) Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua (b) Ngāti Tamaoho (c) Te Ākitai Waiohua (d) Ngāti Whanaunga <b>Note:</b> other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NoR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>

Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) Developers; (f) Development Agencies; (g) Education Facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<b>General conditions</b>	
<b>1.</b>	<p><b>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</b></p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1.</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul>
<b>2.</b>	<p><b>Project Information</b></p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the status of the project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any Staging of Works.</p>
<b>3.</b>	<p><b>Land use Integration Process</b></p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</li> <li>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</li> </ul> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</li> <li>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) design details including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</li> <li>B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</li> <li>C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</li> <li>D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</li> <li>E. traffic noise modelling contours.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii);</li> <li>(iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the project; and</li> <li>(iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who have indicated through the NoR process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation;</li> <li>(ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</li> <li>(iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</li> </ul> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
<b>4.</b>	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Design</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</li> <li>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</li> </ul> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted to the Manager for information with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
<b>5.</b>	<p><b>Designation Review</b></p> <p>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(b) give notice to the Manager in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>
<b>6.</b>	<p><b>Lapse</b></p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>
<b>7.</b>	<p><b>Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the works authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>
<p><b>8.</b></p>	<p><b>Section 176 Approval Exemption</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) internal alterations;</li> <li>(ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m<sup>2</sup>;</li> <li>(iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation;</li> <li>(iv) one above ground rainwater tank up to 50,000 litres and any associated mobile farming irrigation system;</li> <li>(v) one single storey farming accessory building under 30m<sup>2</sup> such as a farming shed or building to house animals; and</li> <li>(vi) animal pens, post and wire and post and rail farming fences.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Pre-construction conditions</b></p>	
<p><b>9.</b></p>	<p><b>Outline Plan</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</li> <li>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.</li> <li>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Network Integration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Ecological Management Plan; and</li> <li>(vii) Network Utilities Management Plan.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 10:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;</li> <li>(b) Existing Authorised Habitable Floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</li> <li>(c) Flood Prone Area – means potential ponding areas that may flood in a 1% AEP event and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. Identification of a potential Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions 10(a)(i) – (v);</li> <li>(d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;</li> <li>(e) Pre-Project Development – means existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</li> <li>(f) Post-Project Development – means site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</li> </ul>
<p><b>10.</b></p>	<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes beyond the boundary of the designation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for Existing Authorised Habitable Floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</li> <li>(ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm;</li> <li>(iii) maximum of 50mm increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundary between the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development scenarios;</li> <li>(iv) no increase of Flood Hazard Class for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions; and</li> <li>(v) no new Flood Prone Areas.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change).</li> <li>(c) Where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the flood risk outcomes in (a) can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising Existing Authorised Habitable Floor level and new overland flow paths; or</li> <li>(ii) the outcomes are varied at specific location(s) through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided to the Manager that any necessary landowner agreement and statutory approvals have been obtained for that alternative measure or varied outcome.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

11.	<p><b>Existing property access</b></p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>
12.	<p><b>Management Plans</b></p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(v) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 12 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> </ul> <p>(c) Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why;</p> <p>(d) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Manager as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; and</p> <p>(e) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Manager for information.</p>
13.	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with relevant Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li> <li>(iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(iv) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected;</li> <li>(v) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) above; and</li> <li>(vi) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>

<p><b>14.</b></p>	<p><b>Cultural Advisory Report</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) affected by the project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the project;</li> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the project;</li> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the project area;</li> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 16 - 18) and the CMP (Condition 21); and</li> <li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.</li> </ul> <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; and</p> <p>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
<p><b>15.</b></p>	<p><b>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant transport authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the project will integrate with the planned transport network in the Pukekohe, Paerata and Drury West growth areas to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) project implementation approach and any staging of the project, including both design, management and operational matters; and</li> <li>(ii) sequencing of the project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.</li> </ul>
<p><b>16.</b></p>	<p><b>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Cultural Advisory Report (Condition 14) may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(c) Relevant Stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>

<p><b>17.</b></p>	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 16, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (e.g. centres and density of built form), natural environment (e.g. minimise effects on streams where practicable), landscape character and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate);</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) has responded to matters identified through the Land use Integration Process (Condition 3); and</li> </ul> <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>
<p><b>18.</b></p>	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport;</li> <li>(c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> <li>(ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</li> <li>(iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</li> <li>(iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</li> <li>(v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</li> <li>(vi) integration of passenger transport;</li> <li>(vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/cycle bridges or underpasses;</li> <li>(viii) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</li> <li>(ix) features disturbed during construction and intended to be reinstated such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. boundary features;</li> <li>B. driveways;</li> <li>C. accessways; and</li> <li>D. fences;</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>(d) the ULDMP shall also include the following planting and maintenance details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) planting design details including:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the EMP (Condition 28). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</li> <li>B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;</li> <li>C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones;</li> <li>D. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28);</li> <li>E. integration of any planting required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and</li> <li>F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of each Stage of Work; and</p> <p>(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. weed control and clearance;</li> <li>B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li> <li>C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li> <li>D. mulching; and</li> <li>E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.</li> </ul>
--	---

**Construction conditions**

<p><b>19.</b></p>	<p><b>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li> <li>(ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> <li>(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</li> <li>(iv) details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hilltops and ridgelines where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas;</li> <li>(v) details of the proposed construction lighting;</li> <li>(vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> <li>(vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li> <li>(viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for incident management;</li> <li>(x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;</li> <li>(xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</li> <li>(xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and</li> <li>(xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</li> </ul>
-------------------	--

<p><b>20.</b></p>	<p><b>Complaints Process</b></p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> </ul> <p>(b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>
<p><b>21.</b></p>	<p><b>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol.</li> </ul> <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</p> <p><b>Advice note:</b> Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>



<p><b>22.</b></p>	<p><b>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near Education Facilities or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;</li> <li>(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;</li> <li>(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;</li> <li>(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / Stakeholders / emergency services);</li> <li>(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and</li> <li>(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.</p>
-------------------	---

23.

**Construction Noise Standards**

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

**Table 23-1 Construction Noise Standards**

Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq</sub> (15min)	L <sub>A</sub> F <sub>max</sub>
<b>Occupied activity sensitive to noise</b>			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
<b>Other occupied buildings</b>			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.

24.

**Construction Vibration Standards**

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

**Table 24-1 Construction Vibration Standards**

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

\* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

\*\* Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 24-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.

**25.**

**Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)**

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 23 and 24 to the extent practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
  - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
  - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
  - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
  - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
  - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
  - (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
  - (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and Stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints;
  - (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
  - (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
  - (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 23) and/or vibration standards (Condition 24) Category B will not be practicable;
  - (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
  - (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
  - (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the Best Practicable Option for management of effects are being implemented; and
  - (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

**26.**

**Schedule to a CNVMP**

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction of an activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
  - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 23, except where the exceedance of the  $L_{Aeq}$  criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
    - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 periods of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
    - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;
  - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 24.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
  - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
  - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
  - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
  - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
  - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
  - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
  - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for Certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of Certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for Certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

<p><b>27.</b></p>	<p><b>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</b></p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and</li> <li>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value (prior to implementation of impact management measures). The level of effect shall be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ Guidelines (or subsequent updated version of that table) as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions.</li> </ul> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
<p><b>28.</b></p>	<p><b>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</b></p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27 for the presence of long tail bats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;</li> <li>B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</li> <li>C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</li> <li>D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives);</li> <li>E. details of measures to minimise operational disturbance from light spill; and</li> <li>F. details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with the Condition 27 for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk birds (excluding wetland birds): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</li> <li>B. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area (identified in Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas) during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27 for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p>B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area (identified in Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas) during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;</p> <p>C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;</p> <p>D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. a 20m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;</li> <li>b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person;</li> <li>c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person;</li> <li>d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and</li> <li>e. minimising light spill from construction areas into wetlands.</li> </ul> <p>(iv) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the project.</p> <p><b>Advice note:</b> Depending on the potential effects of the project, the regional consents for the project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) stream and/or wetland restoration plans;</li> <li>(ii) vegetation restoration plans; and</li> <li>(iii) fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).</li> </ul>
<p><b>29.</b></p>	<p><b>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</li> <li>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area;</li> <li>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul> <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.</p>

	<p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
<b>Operational conditions</b>	
<b>30.</b>	<p><b>Low Noise Road Surface</b></p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>
<b>31.</b>	<p><b>Future Resurfacing Work</b></p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> <li>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
	<p><b>Traffic Noise</b></p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 32 to 43:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</li> <li>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</li> <li>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</li> <li>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (e.g. Categories A, B and C);</li> <li>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</li> <li>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</li> <li>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 30; and</li> <li>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</li> </ul>

32.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 32 to 43 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the PPF no longer exists; or</li> <li>(b) agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</li> </ul> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the project.</p>
33.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 30 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
34.	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
35.	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
36.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.</p>
37.	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB <math>L_{Aeq(24h)}</math> inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').</p>
38.	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.</p>
39.	<p>For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 38 above if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or</li> <li>(b) the building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or</li> <li>(c) the building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or</li> <li>(d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project.</li> </ul> <p>If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.</p>



40.	<p>Subject to Condition 39 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 38, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) if Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB <math>L_{Aeq(24h)}</math> inside habitable spaces; and</li> <li>(b) the options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and</li> <li>(c) that the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.</li> </ul>
41.	<p>Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.</p>
42.	<p>Subject to Condition 39, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 41 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or</li> <li>(b) an alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or</li> <li>(c) the building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or</li> <li>(d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project.</li> </ul>
43.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.</p>

## Attachments – Drury West Arterial

### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### Project Description

The proposed work is for the construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor between SH22 and Jesmond Road to the edge of the Future Urban Zone near Runciman Road, Drury including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

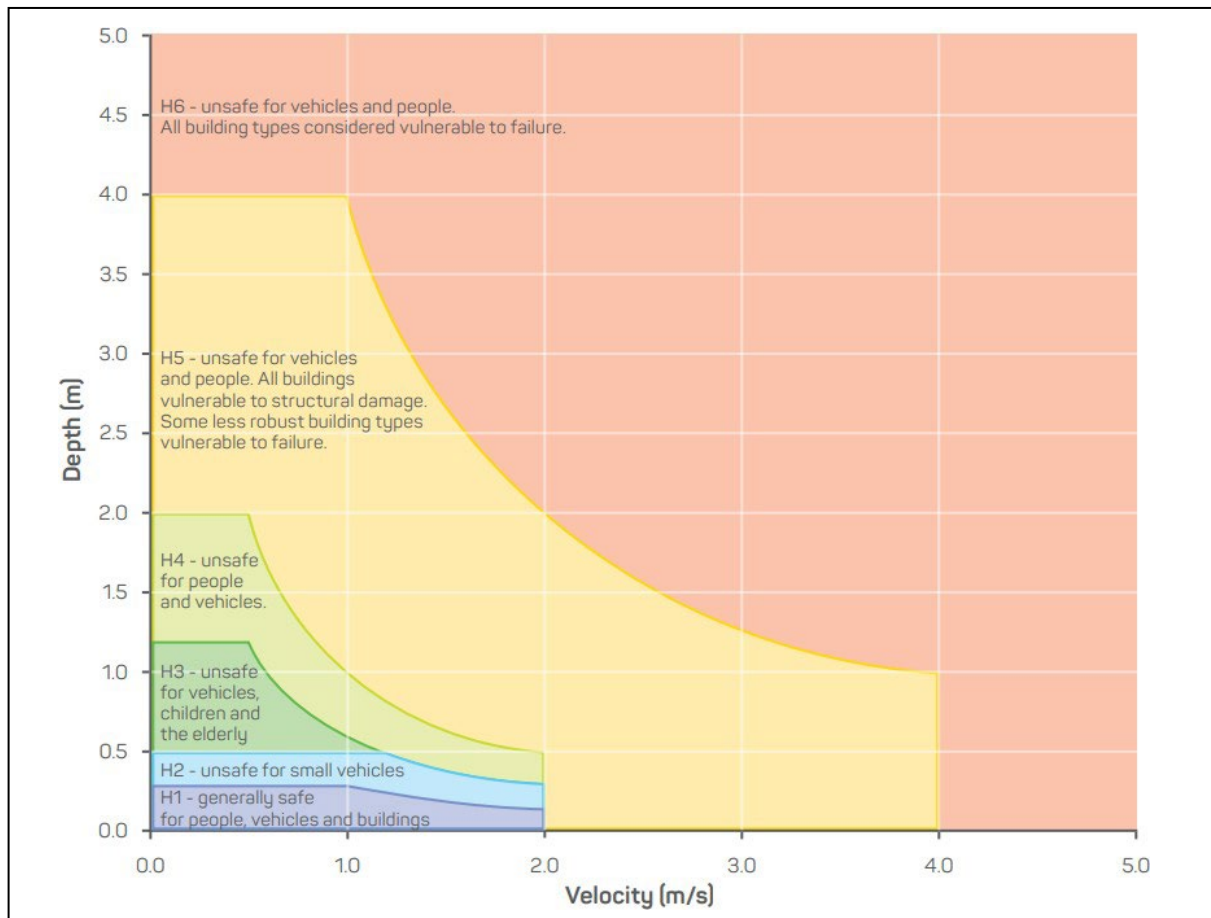
- (a) a new transport corridor to provide for public transport, general traffic lanes, and active mode facilities;
- (b) associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining walls, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) construction activities including construction areas, construction traffic management and the re-grading of driveways



## Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

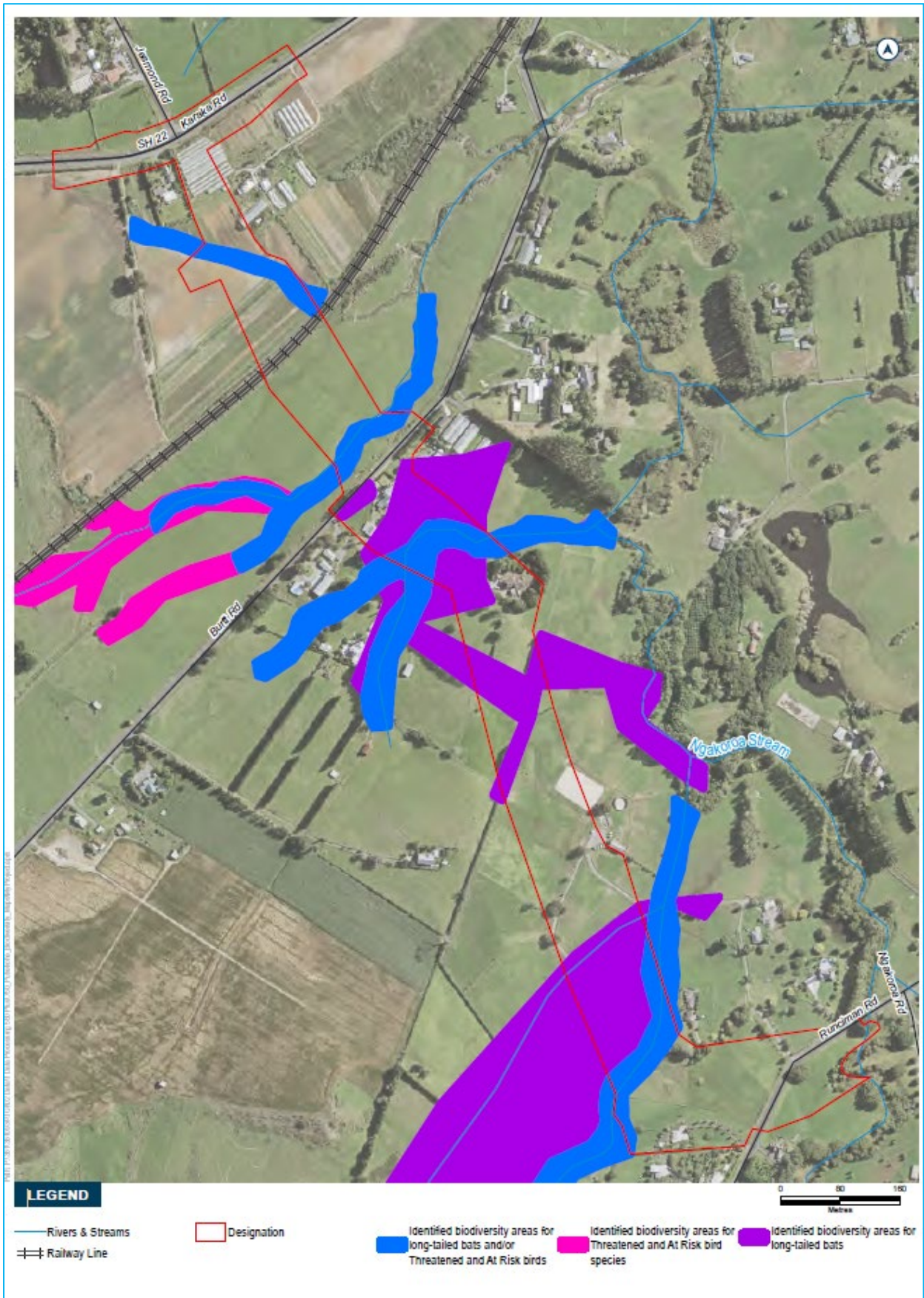
The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019



**Schedule 3: Ecological Management Plan – Identified Biodiversity Areas**



**Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines**

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

## Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

PPFs assessed against the Altered Road criteria

PPF Address	Noise Criteria Category
598 Burtt Road, Runciman	A
775 Runciman Road, Runciman	A
801 Runciman Road, Runciman	A
588 Burtt Road, Runciman	A
813 Runciman Road, Runciman	A
815 Runciman Road, Runciman	A
110 Karaka Road, Karaka	A
160 Karaka Road, Karaka	A
612 Burtt Road, Runciman	A
834 Runciman Road, Runciman	A
826 Runciman Road, Runciman	A
5 Ngakoroa Road, Runciman	A
576 Burtt Road, Runciman	A



# PPF Location Maps











## **Appendix B – Auckland Transport’s Modifications to NoR 3 - Paerata Connections conditions (clean)**



## [#– Council to allocate] - Paerata Connections

Designation Number	[XXXX]
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Between the two extents of Sim Road, Paerata across the North Island Main Trunk Rail Line and between Paerata Rail Station and Sim Road, Paerata.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

## Purpose

The construction, operation, and maintenance of transport corridors.

## Conditions

### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary Education Facility, classroom in an Education Facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from the Manager that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) 10 working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete, and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan

Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Education Facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• schools and outdoor education facilities; and</li> <li>• accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above.</li> </ul> Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• care centres; and</li> <li>• tertiary education facilities.</li> </ul>
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ Guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling Works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the project: (a) Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua (b) Ngāti Tamaoho (c) Te Ākitai Waiohua (d) Ngāti Whanaunga <b>Note:</b> other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NoR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>

Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) Developers; (f) Development Agencies; (g) Education Facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<b>General conditions</b>	
<b>1.</b>	<p><b>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</b></p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1.</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul>
<b>2.</b>	<p><b>Project Information</b></p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the status of the project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any Staging of Works.</p>
<b>3.</b>	<p><b>Land use Integration Process</b></p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</li> <li>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</li> </ul> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</li> <li>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) design details including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</li> <li>B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</li> <li>C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</li> <li>D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</li> <li>E. traffic noise modelling contours.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii);</li> <li>(iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the project; and</li> <li>(iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who have indicated through the NoR process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation;</li> <li>(ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</li> <li>(iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</li> </ul> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
<b>4.</b>	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Design</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</li> <li>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</li> </ul> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted to the Manager for information with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
<b>5.</b>	<p><b>Designation Review</b></p> <p>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(b) give notice to the Manager in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>
<b>6.</b>	<p><b>Lapse</b></p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>
<b>7.</b>	<p><b>Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the works authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>
<b>8.</b>	<p><b>Section 176 Approval Exemption</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) internal alterations;</li> <li>(ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m<sup>2</sup>;</li> <li>(iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation;</li> <li>(iv) one above ground rainwater tank up to 50,000 litres and any associated mobile farming irrigation system;</li> <li>(v) one single storey farming accessory building under 30m<sup>2</sup> such as a farming shed or building to house animals; and</li> <li>(vi) animal pens, post and wire and post and rail farming fences.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>
<b>Pre-construction conditions</b>	
<b>9.</b>	<p><b>Outline Plan</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</li> <li>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.</li> <li>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Network Integration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Ecological Management Plan; and</li> <li>(vii) Network Utilities Management Plan.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 10:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;</li> <li>(b) Existing Authorised Habitable Floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</li> <li>(c) Flood Prone Area – means potential ponding areas that may flood in a 1% AEP event and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. Identification of a potential Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions 10(a)(i) – (v);</li> <li>(d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned</li> </ul>

	<p>Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;</p> <p>(e) Pre-Project Development – means existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</p> <p>(f) Post-Project Development – means site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</p>
<b>10.</b>	<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <p>(a) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes beyond the boundary of the designation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for Existing Authorised Habitable Floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</li> <li>(ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm;</li> <li>(iii) maximum of 50mm increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundary between the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development scenarios;</li> <li>(iv) no increase of Flood Hazard Class for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions; and</li> <li>(v) no new Flood Prone Areas.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the flood risk outcomes in (a) can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising Existing Authorised Habitable Floor level and new overland flow paths; or</li> <li>(ii) the outcomes are varied at specific location(s) through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided to the Manager that any necessary landowner agreement and statutory approvals have been obtained for that alternative measure or varied outcome.</li> </ul>
<b>11.</b>	<p><b>Existing property access</b></p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>
<b>12.</b>	<p><b>Management Plans</b></p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(v) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 12 may:</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> <li>(c) Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why;</li> <li>(d) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Manager as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; and</li> <li>(e) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Manager for information.</li> </ul>
<p><b>13.</b></p>	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with relevant Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</li> <li>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li> <li>(iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(iv) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected;</li> <li>(v) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) above; and</li> <li>(vi) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> </ul>
<p><b>14.</b></p>	<p><b>Cultural Advisory Report</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) affected by the project, to inform their management and protection.</li> <li>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the project;</li> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the project;</li> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the project area;</li> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDM (Conditions 16 - 18), and the CMP (Condition 21); and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.</li> <li>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; and</li> <li>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>15.</b>	<p><b>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant transport authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</li> <li>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the project will integrate with the planned transport network in the Pukekohe, Paerata and Drury West growth areas to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) project implementation approach and any staging of the project, including both design, management and operational matters; and</li> <li>(ii) sequencing of the project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<p><b>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</b></p>
<b>16.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Cultural Advisory Report (Condition 14) may be reflected in the ULDMP.</li> <li>(c) Relevant Stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</li> </ul>
<b>17.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 16, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (e.g. centres and density of built form), natural environment (e.g. minimise effects on streams where practicable), landscape character and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate);</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) has responded to matters identified through the Land use Integration Process (Condition 3); and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>
<p><b>18.</b></p>	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport;</li> <li>(c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> <li>(ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</li> <li>(iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</li> <li>(iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</li> <li>(v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</li> <li>(vi) integration of passenger transport;</li> <li>(vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/cycle bridges or underpasses;</li> <li>(viii) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</li> <li>(ix) features disturbed during construction and intended to be reinstated such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. boundary features;</li> <li>B. driveways;</li> <li>C. accessways; and</li> <li>D. Fences;</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>(d) the ULDMP shall also include the following planting and maintenance details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the EMP (Condition 28) Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</li> <li>B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;</li> <li>C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones;</li> <li>D. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28);</li> <li>E. integration of any planting required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and</li> <li>F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of each Stage of Work; and</li> <li>(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. weed control and clearance;</li> <li>B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li> <li>C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li> <li>D. mulching; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
<b>Construction conditions</b>	
<b>19.</b>	<p><b>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li> <li>(ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> <li>(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</li> <li>(iv) details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hilltops and ridgelines where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas;</li> <li>(v) details of the proposed construction lighting;</li> <li>(vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> <li>(vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li> <li>(viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for incident management;</li> <li>(x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;</li> <li>(xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</li> <li>(xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and</li> <li>(xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</li> </ul>
<b>20.</b>	<p><b>Complaints Process</b></p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> </ul> <p>(b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>
<b>21.</b>	<p><b>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol.</li> </ul> <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</p> <p><b>Advice note:</b> Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>
22.	<p><b>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</li> <li>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near Education Facilities or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;</li> <li>(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;</li> <li>(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;</li> <li>(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / Stakeholders / emergency services);</li> <li>(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and</li> <li>(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.</li> </ul>

**23.**

**Construction Noise Standards**

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

**Table 23-1 Construction Noise Standards**

Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq</sub> (15min)	L <sub>A</sub> F <sub>max</sub>
<b>Occupied activity sensitive to noise</b>			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
<b>Other occupied buildings</b>			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.

**24.**

**Construction Vibration Standards**

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

**Table 24-1 Construction Vibration Standards**

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

\* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

\*\* Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 24-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.



**25.**

**Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)**

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 23 and 24 to the extent practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
  - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
  - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
  - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
  - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
  - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
  - (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
  - (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and Stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints;
  - (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
  - (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
  - (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 23) and/or vibration standards (Condition 24) Category B will not be practicable;
  - (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
  - (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
  - (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the Best Practicable Option for management of effects are being implemented; and
  - (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

**26.**

**Schedule to a CNVMP**

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction of an activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
  - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 23, except where the exceedance of the LAeq criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
    - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 periods of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
    - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;
  - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 24.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
  - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
  - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
  - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
  - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
  - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
  - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
  - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for Certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of Certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for Certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

<p><b>27.</b></p>	<p><b>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</b></p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and</li> <li>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value (prior to implementation of impact management measures). The level of effect shall be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ Guidelines (or subsequent updated version of that table) as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions.</li> </ul> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
<p><b>28.</b></p>	<p><b>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</b></p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</li> <li>B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</li> <li>C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</li> <li>D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives);</li> <li>E. details of measures to minimise operational disturbance from light spill; and</li> <li>F. details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the project.</li> </ul> <p><b>Advice note:</b></p> <p>Depending on the potential effects of the project, the regional consents for the project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) stream and/or wetland restoration plans;</li> <li>(ii) vegetation restoration plans; and</li> <li>(iii) fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).</li> </ul>

<p><b>29.</b></p>	<p><b>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</li> <li>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area;</li> <li>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul> <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
<p><b>Operational conditions</b></p>	
<p><b>30.</b></p>	<p><b>Low Noise Road Surface</b></p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>
<p><b>31.</b></p>	<p><b>Future Resurfacing Work</b></p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> <li>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>

	<p><b>Traffic Noise</b></p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 32 to 43:</p> <p>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</p> <p>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (e.g. Categories A, B and C);</p> <p>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;;</p> <p>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 30; and</p> <p>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</p>
32.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 32 to 43 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <p>(a) the PPF no longer exists; or</p> <p>(b) agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</p> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the project.</p>
33.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 30 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
34.	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
35.	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
36.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.</p>
37.	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB <math>L_{Aeq(24h)}</math> inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').</p>

38.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.
39.	For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 38 above if: (a) the Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) the building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) the building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project. If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.
40.	Subject to Condition 39 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 38, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising: (a) if Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and (b) the options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) that the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
41.	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.
42.	Subject to Condition 39, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 41 if: (a) the Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (b) an alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (c) the building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project.
43.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

## Attachments – Paerata Connections

### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### Project Description

The proposed work is for the construction, operation and maintenance of two new transport connections including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. One transport corridor is located between the two extents of Sim Road, Paerata across the North Island Main Trunk Rail Line and the second connection is between Paerata Rail Station and Sim Road, Paerata. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) construction of new transport corridors including active mode facilities;
- (b) associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining walls, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) construction activities including, construction areas and the re-grading of driveways.

Concept Plan

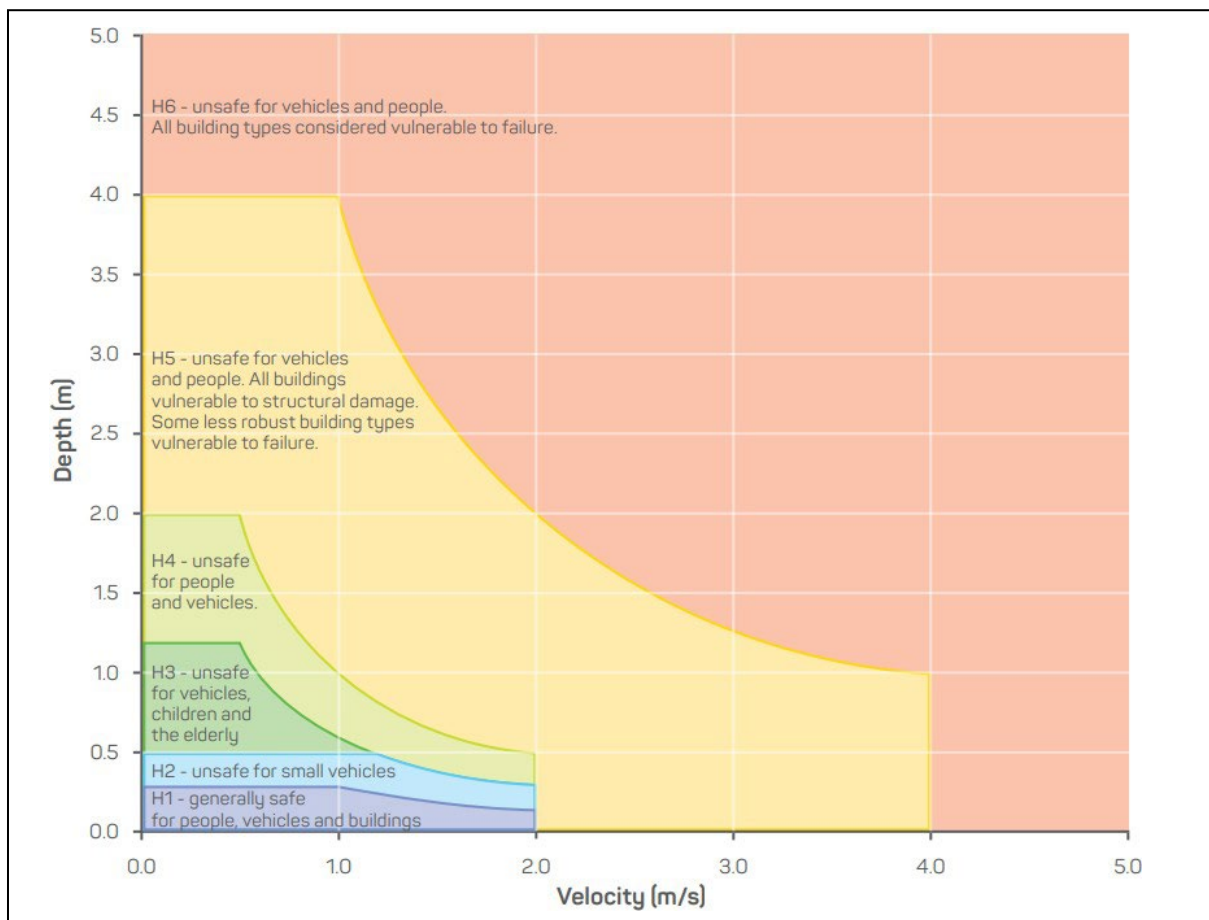




## Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

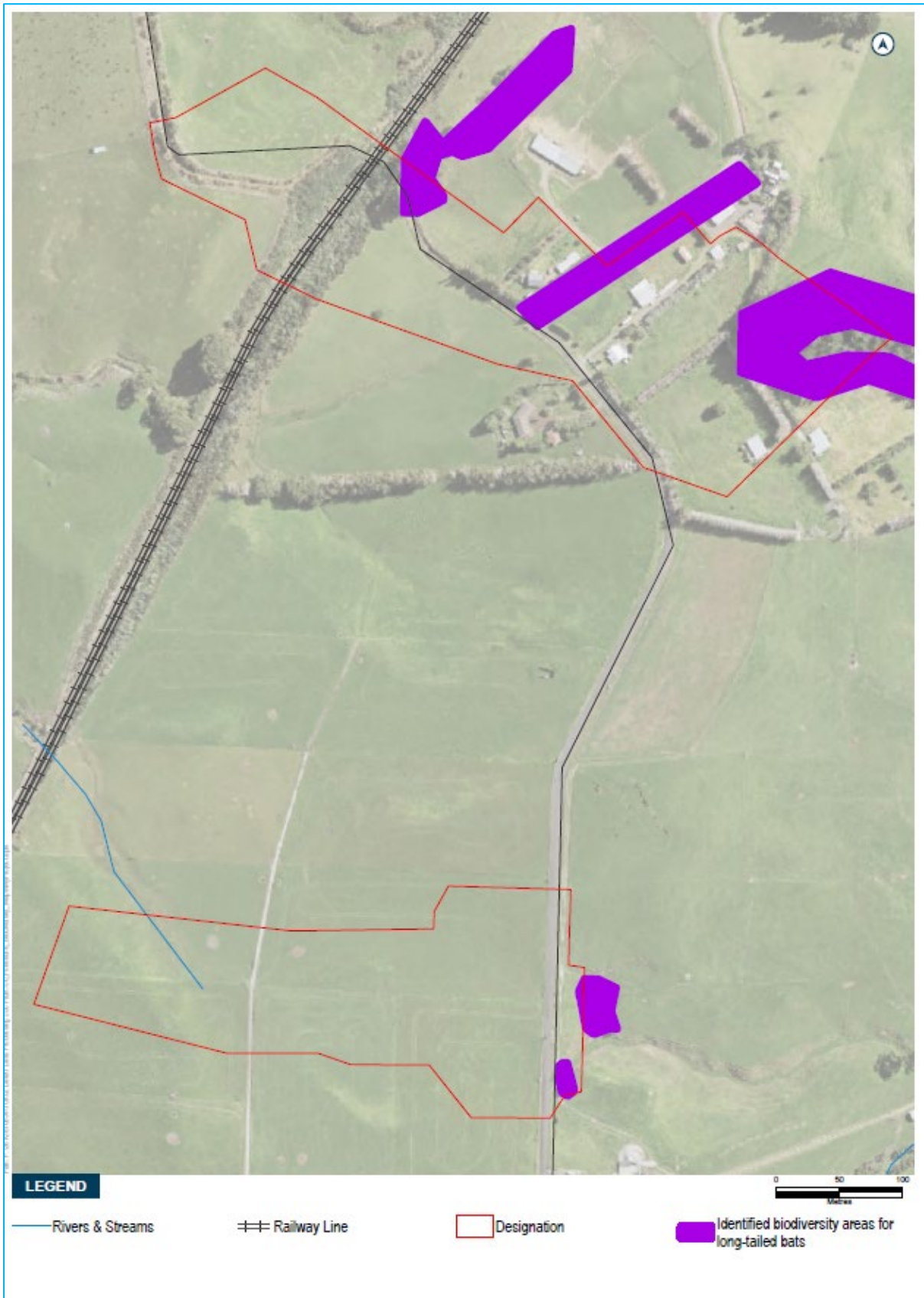
The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

### Schedule 3: Ecological Management Plan – Identified Biodiversity Areas



**Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines**

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

## Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

PPFs assessed against the New Road criteria

PPF Address	Noise Criteria Category
328 Sim Road, Paerata	A
393 Sim Road, Paerata	A

# PPF Location Maps









## **Appendix C – Auckland Transport’s Modifications to NoR 4 - Pukekohe North East Arterial conditions (clean)**

**[# – Council to allocate] - Pukekohe North East Arterial**

Designation Number	[XXXX]
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Between State Highway 22 and Pukekohe East Road.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

## Purpose

The construction, operation, and maintenance of a new transport corridor.

## Conditions

### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary Education Facility, classroom in an Education Facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from the Manager that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) 10 working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete, and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 28
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects



Education Facility	<p>Facility used for education to secondary level.</p> <p>Includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• schools and outdoor education facilities; and</li> <li>• accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above.</li> </ul> <p>Excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• care centres; and</li> <li>• tertiary education facilities.</li> </ul>
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ Guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling Works	<p>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>(b) archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>(c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>(d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>(e) constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>(f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>(g) relocation of services; and</li> <li>(h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua</li> <li>(b) Ngāti Tamaoho</li> <li>(c) Te Ākitai Waiohua</li> <li>(d) Ngāti Whanaunga</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NoR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>

Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) Developers; (f) Development Agencies; (g) Education Facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<b>General conditions</b>	
<b>1.</b>	<p><b>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</b></p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1.</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul>
<b>2.</b>	<p><b>Project Information</b></p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the status of the project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any Staging of Works.</p>
<b>3.</b>	<p><b>Land use Integration Process</b></p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</li> <li>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</li> </ul> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</li> <li>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) design details including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</li> <li>B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</li> <li>C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</li> <li>D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</li> <li>E. traffic noise modelling contours.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii);</li> <li>(iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the project; and</li> <li>(iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who have indicated through the NoR process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation;</li> <li>(ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</li> <li>(iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</li> </ul> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
<b>4.</b>	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Design</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</li> <li>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</li> </ul> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted to the Manager for information with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
<b>5.</b>	<p><b>Designation Review</b></p> <p>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(b) give notice to the Manager in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>
<b>6.</b>	<p><b>Lapse</b></p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>
<b>7.</b>	<p><b>Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the works authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>
<b>8.</b>	<p><b>Section 176 Approval Exemption</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) internal alterations;</li> <li>(ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m<sup>2</sup>;</li> <li>(iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation;</li> <li>(iv) one above ground rainwater tank up to 50,000 litres and any associated mobile farming irrigation system;</li> <li>(v) one single storey farming accessory building under 30m<sup>2</sup> such as a farming shed or building to house animals; and</li> <li>(vi) animal pens, post and wire and post and rail farming fences.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>
<b>Pre-construction conditions</b>	
<b>9.</b>	<p><b>Outline Plan</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</li> <li>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.</li> <li>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Network Integration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Ecological Management Plan;</li> <li>(vii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and</li> <li>(viii) Historic Heritage Management Plan</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 10:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;</li> <li>(b) Existing Authorised Habitable Floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</li> <li>(c) Flood Prone Area – means potential ponding areas that may flood in a 1% AEP event and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. Identification of a potential Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions 10(a)(i) – (v);</li> <li>(d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;</li> </ul>

	<p>(e) Pre-Project Development – means existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</p> <p>(f) Post-Project Development – means site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</p>
<b>10.</b>	<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <p>(a) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes beyond the boundary of the designation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for Existing Authorised Habitable Floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</li> <li>(ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm;</li> <li>(iii) maximum of 50mm increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundary between the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development scenarios;</li> <li>(iv) no increase of Flood Hazard Class for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions; and</li> <li>(v) no new Flood Prone Areas.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the flood risk outcomes in (a) can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising Existing Authorised Habitable Floor level and new overland flow paths; or</li> <li>(ii) the outcomes are varied at specific location(s) through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided to the Manager that any necessary landowner agreement and statutory approvals have been obtained for that alternative measure or varied outcome.</li> </ul>
<b>11.</b>	<p><b>Existing property access</b></p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>
<b>12.</b>	<p><b>Management Plans</b></p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(v) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 12 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> </ul>

	<p>(c) Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why;</p> <p>(d) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Manager as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; and</p> <p>(e) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Manager for information.</p>
<p><b>13.</b></p>	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with relevant Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li> <li>(iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(iv) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected;</li> <li>(v) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) above; and</li> <li>(vi) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
<p><b>14.</b></p>	<p><b>Cultural Advisory Report</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) affected by the project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the project;</li> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the project;</li> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the project area;</li> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 16 - 18), the CMP in Condition 21 and the HHMP (Condition 27), and; and</li> <li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.</li> </ul> <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; and</p>

	<p>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
<b>15.</b>	<p><b>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant transport authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</li> <li>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the project will integrate with the planned transport network in the Pukekohe, Paerata and Drury West growth areas to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) project implementation approach and any staging of the project, including both design, management and operational matters; and</li> <li>(ii) sequencing of the project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<p><b>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</b></p>
<b>16.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Cultural Advisory Report (Condition 14) may be reflected in the ULDMP.</li> <li>(c) Relevant Stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</li> </ul>
<b>17.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 16, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (e.g. centres and density of built form), natural environment (e.g. minimise effects on streams where practicable), landscape character and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate);</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) has responded to matters identified through the Land use Integration Process (Condition 3); and</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



18.

The ULDM(s) shall include:

- (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
- (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport;
- (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
  - (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
  - (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
  - (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
  - (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
  - (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
  - (vi) integration of passenger transport;
  - (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/cycle bridges or underpasses;
  - (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 27);
  - (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
  - (x) features disturbed during construction and intended to be reinstated such as:
    - A. boundary features;
    - B. driveways;
    - C. accessways; and
    - D. fences;
- (d) the ULDM shall also include the following planting and maintenance details:
  - (i) planting design details including:
    - A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the EMP (Condition 29). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
    - B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
    - C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones;
    - D. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 29);
    - E. integration of any planting required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
    - F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
  - (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of each Stage of Work; and
  - (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:
    - A. weed control and clearance;
    - B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
    - C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
    - D. mulching; and
    - E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.

**Construction conditions**

<p><b>19.</b></p>	<p><b>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li> <li>(ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> <li>(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</li> <li>(iv) details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hilltops and ridgelines where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas;</li> <li>(v) details of the proposed construction lighting;</li> <li>(vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> <li>(vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li> <li>(viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for incident management;</li> <li>(x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;</li> <li>(xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</li> <li>(xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and</li> <li>(xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</li> </ul>
<p><b>20.</b></p>	<p><b>Complaints Process</b></p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> </ul> <p>(b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>
<p><b>21.</b></p>	<p><b>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> </ul>

	<p>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol.</p> <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</p> <p><b>Advice note:</b> Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>
<p><b>22.</b></p>	<p><b>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near Education Facilities or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;</li> <li>(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;</li> <li>(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;</li> <li>(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / Stakeholders / emergency services);</li> <li>(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and</li> <li>(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.</p>

**23.**

**Construction Noise Standards**

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

**Table 23-1 Construction Noise Standards**

Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq</sub> (15min)	L <sub>A</sub> F <sub>max</sub>
<b>Occupied activity sensitive to noise</b>			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
<b>Other occupied buildings</b>			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.

**24.**

**Construction Vibration Standards**

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

**Table 24-1 Construction Vibration Standards**

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

\* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

\*\* Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 24-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.

**25.**

**Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)**

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 23 and 24 to the extent practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
  - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
  - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
  - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
  - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
  - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
  - (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
  - (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and Stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints;
  - (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
  - (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
  - (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 23) and/or vibration standards (Condition 24) Category B will not be practicable;
  - (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
  - (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
  - (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the Best Practicable Option for management of effects are being implemented; and
  - (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

**26.**

**Schedule to a CNVMP**

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction of an activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
  - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 23, except where the exceedance of the LAeq criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
    - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 periods of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months;  
or
    - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;
  - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 24.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
  - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
  - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
  - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
  - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
  - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
  - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
  - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for Certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of Certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for Certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

27.

**Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)**

- (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
- (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
  - (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the designation to inform detailed design;
  - (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
  - (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
  - (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
  - (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the project;
  - (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
  - (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
  - (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
    - A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;
    - B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
    - C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14).

**Advice note:**

**Accidental Discoveries**

The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.

<p><b>28.</b></p>	<p><b>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</b></p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and</li> <li>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value (prior to implementation of impact management measures). The level of effect shall be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ Guidelines (or subsequent updated version of that table) as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions.</li> </ul> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 28(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 28(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 29 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
<p><b>29.</b></p>	<p><b>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</b></p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 28) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 28(b) for the presence of long tail bats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</li> <li>B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</li> <li>C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</li> <li>D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives);</li> <li>E. details of measures to minimise operational disturbance from light spill; and</li> <li>F. details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with the Condition 28(b) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk birds (excluding wetland birds): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</li> <li>B. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area (identified in Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas) during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 28(b) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;</li> <li>B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area (identified in Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas) during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



	<p>C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;</p> <p>D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. a 20m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;</li> <li>b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person;</li> <li>c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person;</li> <li>d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and</li> <li>e. minimising light spill from construction areas into wetlands.</li> </ul> <p>(iv) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the project.</p> <p><b>Advice note:</b> Depending on the potential effects of the project, the regional consents for the project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) stream and/or wetland restoration plans;</li> <li>(ii) vegetation restoration plans; and</li> <li>(iii) fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).</li> </ul>
--	---

<p><b>30.</b></p>	<p><b>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</li> <li>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area;</li> <li>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul> <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
<p><b>Operational conditions</b></p>	
<p><b>31.</b></p>	<p><b>Low Noise Road Surface</b></p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>
<p><b>32.</b></p>	<p><b>Future Resurfacing Work</b></p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> <li>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 32(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>

	<p><b>Traffic Noise</b></p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 33 to 44:</p> <p>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</p> <p>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (e.g. Categories A, B and C);</p> <p>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 31; and</p> <p>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</p>
33.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 33 to 44 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <p>(a) the PPF no longer exists; or</p> <p>(b) agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</p> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the project.</p>
34.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 31 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
35.	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
36.	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
37.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.</p>
38.	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB <math>L_{Aeq(24h)}</math> inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').</p>

39.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.
40.	For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 39 above if: (a) the Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) the building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) the building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project. If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.
41.	Subject to Condition 40 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 39, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising: (a) if Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and (b) the options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) that the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
42.	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.
43.	Subject to Condition 40, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 42 if: (a) the Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (b) an alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (c) the building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 40 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project.
44.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

## Attachments – Pukekohe North East Arterial

### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### Project Description

The proposed work is for the construction, operation and maintenance of a new transport corridor between State Highway 22 and Pukekohe East Road including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

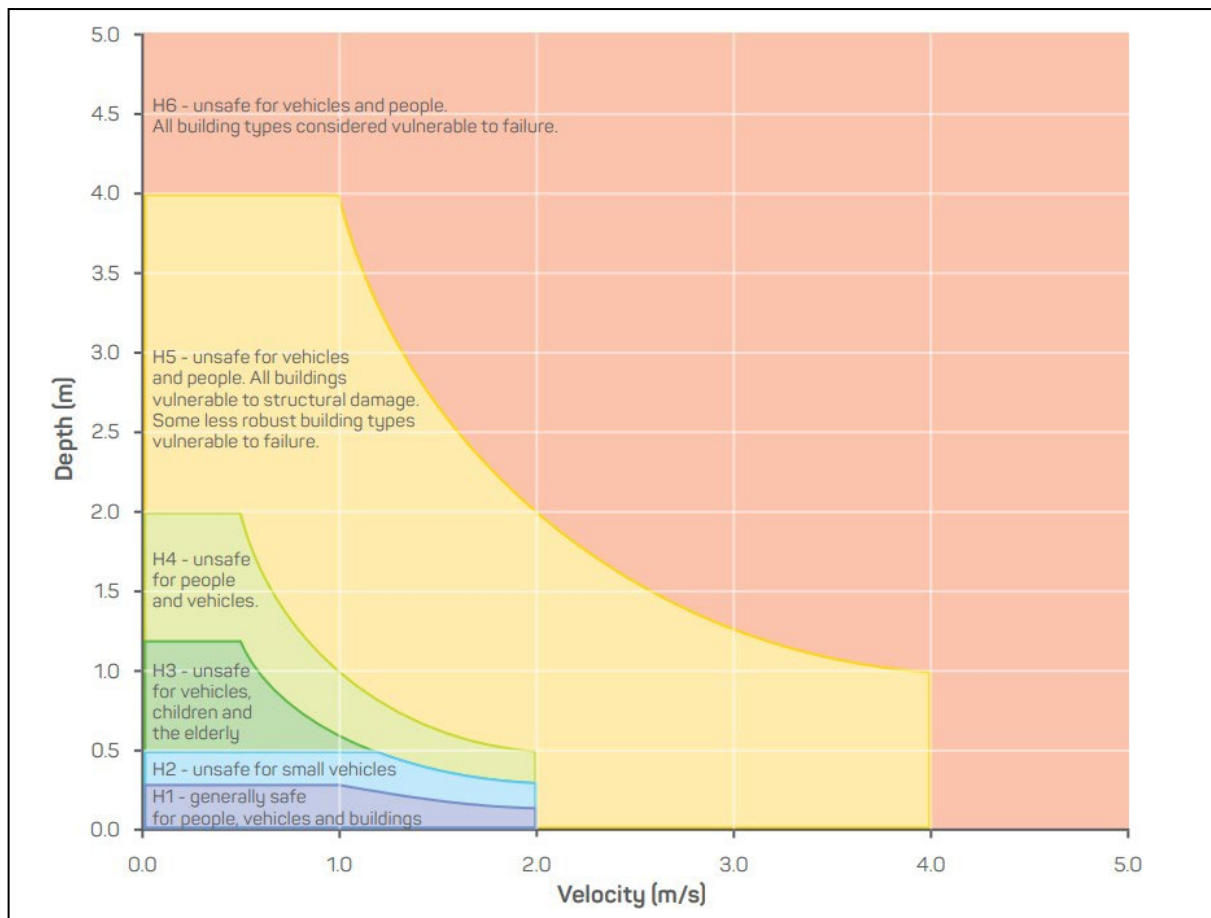
- (a) a transport corridor including active mode facilities;
- (b) associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining walls, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) construction activities including construction areas and the re-grading of driveways.



## Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

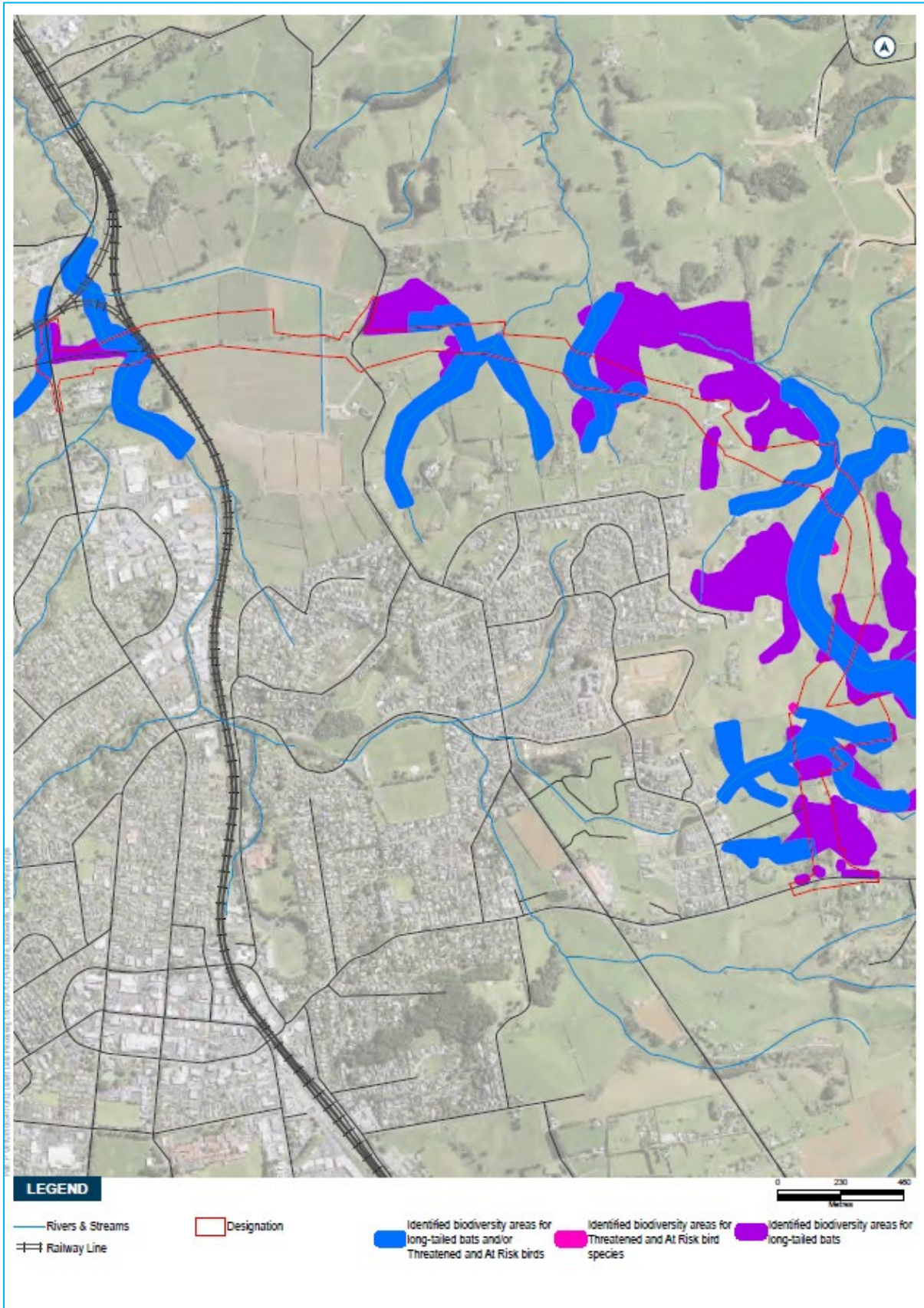
The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019



### Schedule 3: Ecological Management Plan – Identified Biodiversity Areas





**Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines**

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

## Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

### PPFs assessed against the Altered Road criteria

PPF Address	Noise Criteria Category
240 Cape Hill Road, Pukekohe	A
133 Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe	A
248 Cape Hill Road, Pukekohe	A
230 Cape Hill Road, Pukekohe	A
107 Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe	A
192 Cape Hill Road, Pukekohe	A
235A Cape Hill Road, Pukekohe	A
248A Cape Hill Road, Pukekohe	A
100 Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe	A
112A Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe	A
10 Butcher Road, Pukekohe	A
98B Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe	A
98A Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe	A
106 Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe	A
10 Stockmans Lane, Pukekohe	A
129 Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe	A
1213 Paerata Road, Pukekohe	A
1210 Paerata Road, Pukekohe	A
1214 Paerata Road, Pukekohe	A
1217 Paerata Road, Pukekohe	A
1223 Paerata Road, Pukekohe	A

### **PPFs assessed against the New Road criteria**

PPF Address	Category
39 Grace James Road, Pukekohe	A
43 Grace James Road, Pukekohe	A







- Assessment Area
- Protected Premises & Facilities
- Other Buildings

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.  
Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Contents information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.  
Unitary plan data sourced from Auckland Council published web services.  
Legend information can be viewed on Auckland Council unitary plan viewer.  
Line work shown on this plan is conceptual only.  
Not to be used for construction.









Date Printed: 7/04/2023 8:39 AM

Name: PPF\_NPR4

Path: C:\Users\jamesie\Documents - AECOM\GIS\20230608\_SGR\_Planes\06\02\SGA\_Planes\06\02\SGA\_Planes\06\02\SGA\_Planes.aprx









## **Appendix D – Auckland Transport’s Modifications to NoR 5 - Pukekohe South East Arterial conditions (clean)**

## [# – Council to allocate] – Pukekohe South East Arterial

Designation Number	[XXXX]
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Part of Pukekohe East Road, Golding Road, Station Road and a new connection from Golding Road to Svendsen Road, Pukekohe across the North Island Main Trunk Rail Line.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

## Purpose

The construction, operation, and maintenance of a transport corridor.

## Conditions

### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary Education Facility, classroom in an Education Facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from the Manager that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) 10 working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete, and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan

Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Education Facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>schools and outdoor education facilities; and</li> <li>accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above.</li> </ul> Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>care centres; and</li> <li>tertiary education facilities.</li> </ul>
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ Guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling Works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ol>
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the project: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua</li> <li>Ngāti Tamaoho</li> <li>Te Ākitai Waiohua</li> <li>Ngāti Whanaunga</li> </ol> <b>Note:</b> other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NoR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>

Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) Developers; (f) Development Agencies; (g) Education Facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<b>General conditions</b>	
<b>1.</b>	<p><b>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</b></p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1.</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul>
<b>2.</b>	<p><b>Project Information</b></p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the status of the project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any Staging of Works.</p>
<b>3.</b>	<p><b>Land use Integration Process</b></p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</li> <li>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</li> </ul> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</li> <li>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) design details including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</li> <li>B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</li> <li>C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</li> <li>D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</li> <li>E. traffic noise modelling contours.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii);</li> <li>(iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the project; and</li> <li>(iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who have indicated through the NoR process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation;</li> <li>(ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</li> <li>(iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</li> </ul> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
<b>4.</b>	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Design</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</li> <li>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</li> </ul> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted to the Manager for information with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
<b>5.</b>	<p><b>Designation Review</b></p> <p>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(b) give notice to the Manager in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>
<b>6.</b>	<p><b>Lapse</b></p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>
<b>7.</b>	<p><b>Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the works authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>
<p><b>8.</b></p>	<p><b>Section 176 Approval Exemption</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) internal alterations;</li> <li>(ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m<sup>2</sup>;</li> <li>(iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation;</li> <li>(iv) one above ground rainwater tank up to 50,000 litres and any associated mobile farming irrigation system;</li> <li>(v) one single storey farming accessory building under 30m<sup>2</sup> such as a farming shed or building to house animals; and</li> <li>(vi) animal pens, post and wire and post and rail farming fences.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Pre-construction conditions</b></p>	
<p><b>9.</b></p>	<p><b>Outline Plan</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</li> <li>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.</li> <li>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Network Integration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Ecological Management Plan;</li> <li>(vii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and</li> <li>(viii) Tree Management Plan.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 10:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;</li> <li>(b) Existing Authorised Habitable Floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</li> <li>(c) Flood Prone Area – means potential ponding areas that may flood in a 1% AEP event and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. Identification of a potential Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions 10(a)(i) – (v);</li> <li>(d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;</li> <li>(e) Pre-Project Development – means existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</li> <li>(f) Post-Project Development – means site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</li> </ul>
<p><b>10.</b></p>	<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes beyond the boundary of the designation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for Existing Authorised Habitable Floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</li> <li>(ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm;</li> <li>(iii) maximum of 50mm increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundary between the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development scenarios;</li> <li>(iv) no increase of Flood Hazard Class for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions; and</li> <li>(v) no new Flood Prone Areas.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change).</li> <li>(c) Where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the flood risk outcomes in (a) can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising Existing Authorised Habitable Floor level and new overland flow paths; or</li> <li>(ii) the outcomes are varied at specific location(s) through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided to the Manager that any necessary landowner agreement and statutory approvals have been obtained for that alternative measure or varied outcome.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



11.	<p><b>Existing property access</b></p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>
12.	<p><b>Management Plans</b></p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(v) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 12 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> </ul> <p>(c) Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why;</p> <p>(d) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Manager as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; and</p> <p>(e) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Manager for information.</p>
13.	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with relevant Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li> <li>(iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(iv) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected;</li> <li>(v) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) above; and</li> <li>(vi) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>

<p><b>14.</b></p>	<p><b>Cultural Advisory Report</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) affected by the project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the project;</li> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the project;</li> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the project area;</li> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 16 - 18), and the CMP referred to in Condition 21; and</li> <li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.</li> </ul> <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; and</p> <p>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
<p><b>15.</b></p>	<p><b>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant transport authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the project will integrate with the planned transport network in the Pukekohe, Paerata and Drury West growth areas to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) project implementation approach and any staging of the project, including both design, management and operational matters; and</li> <li>(ii) sequencing of the project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.</li> </ul>
<p><b>16.</b></p>	<p><b>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Cultural Advisory Report (Condition 14) may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(c) Relevant Stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>

<p><b>17.</b></p>	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 16, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (e.g. centres and density of built form), natural environment (e.g. minimise effects on streams where practicable), landscape character and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate);</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) has responded to matters identified through the Land use Integration Process (Condition 3); and</li> </ul> <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>
-------------------	---

<p><b>18.</b></p>	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport;</li> <li>(c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> <li>(ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</li> <li>(iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</li> <li>(iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</li> <li>(v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</li> <li>(vi) integration of passenger transport;</li> <li>(vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/cycle bridges or underpasses;</li> <li>(viii) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</li> <li>(ix) features disturbed during construction and intended to be reinstated such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. boundary features;</li> <li>B. driveways;</li> <li>C. accessways; and</li> <li>D. fences;</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>(d) the ULDMP shall also include the following planting and maintenance details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the EMP (Condition 28) and TMP (Condition 29). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</li> <li>B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;</li> <li>C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones;</li> <li>D. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28) and TMP (Condition 29);</li> <li>E. integration of any planting required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and</li> <li>F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of each Stage of Work; and</li> <li>(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. weed control and clearance;</li> <li>B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li> <li>C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li> <li>D. mulching; and</li> <li>E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>
-------------------	--

**Construction conditions**

<p><b>19.</b></p>	<p><b>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li> <li>(ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> <li>(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</li> <li>(iv) details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hilltops and ridgelines where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas;</li> <li>(v) details of the proposed construction lighting;</li> <li>(vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> <li>(vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li> <li>(viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for incident management;</li> <li>(x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;</li> <li>(xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</li> <li>(xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and</li> <li>(xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</li> </ul>
<p><b>20.</b></p>	<p><b>Complaints Process</b></p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> </ul> <p>(b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

21.

**Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)**

- (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:
  - (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;
  - (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
  - (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;
  - (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
  - (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol.
- (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.

**Advice note:**

Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

**22.**

**Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)**

- (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.
- (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
  - (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;
  - (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
  - (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near Education Facilities or to manage traffic congestion;
  - (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;
  - (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
  - (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;
  - (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;
  - (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / Stakeholders / emergency services);
  - (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and
  - (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded.
- (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.

23.

**Construction Noise Standards**

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

**Table 23-1 Construction Noise Standards**

Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq</sub> (15min)	L <sub>A</sub> F <sub>max</sub>
<b>Occupied activity sensitive to noise</b>			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
<b>Other occupied buildings</b>			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.

24.

**Construction Vibration Standards**

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

**Table 24-1 Construction Vibration Standards**

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

\* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

\*\* Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 24-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.



**25.**

**Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)**

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 23 and 24 to the extent practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
  - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
  - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
  - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
  - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
  - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
  - (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
  - (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and Stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints;
  - (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
  - (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
  - (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 23) and/or vibration standards (Condition 24) Category B will not be practicable;
  - (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
  - (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
  - (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the Best Practicable Option for management of effects are being implemented; and
  - (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

**26.**

**Schedule to a CNVMP**

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction of an activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
  - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 23, except where the exceedance of the LAeq criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
    - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 periods of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
    - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;
  - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 24.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
  - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
  - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
  - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
  - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
  - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
  - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
  - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for Certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of Certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for Certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

<p><b>27.</b></p>	<p><b>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</b></p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and</li> <li>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value (prior to implementation of impact management measures). The level of effect shall be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ Guidelines (or subsequent updated version of that table) as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions.</li> </ul> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
<p><b>28.</b></p>	<p><b>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</b></p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</li> <li>B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</li> <li>C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</li> <li>D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives);</li> <li>E. details of measures to minimise operational disturbance from light spill; and</li> <li>F. details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with the Condition 27(b) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk birds (excluding wetland birds): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</li> <li>B. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area (identified in Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas) during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p>B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area (identified in Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas) during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;</p> <p>C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;</p> <p>D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. a 20m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;</li> <li>b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person;</li> <li>c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person;</li> <li>d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and</li> <li>e. minimising light spill from construction areas into wetlands.</li> </ul> <p>(iv) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the project.</p> <p><b>Advice note:</b> Depending on the potential effects of the project, the regional consents for the project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) stream and/or wetland restoration plans;</li> <li>(ii) vegetation restoration plans; and</li> <li>(iii) fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).</li> </ul>
29.	<p><b>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 5.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 5 still exist; and</li> <li>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 5. This may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 18);</li> <li>B. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</li> <li>C. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – C above) are consistent with any relevant conditions of resource consents granted for the project.</li> </ul>

<p><b>30.</b></p>	<p><b>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</li> <li>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area;</li> <li>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul> <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
<p><b>Operational conditions</b></p>	
<p><b>31.</b></p>	<p><b>Low Noise Road Surface</b></p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>
<p><b>32.</b></p>	<p><b>Future Resurfacing Work</b></p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> <li>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 32(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>

	<p><b>Traffic Noise</b></p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 33 to 44:</p> <p>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</p> <p>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 6: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (e.g. Categories A, B and C);</p> <p>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 6: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 31; and</p> <p>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</p>
33.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 6: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 33 to 44 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <p>(a) the PPF no longer exists; or</p> <p>(b) agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</p> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the project.</p>
34.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 6: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 31 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
35.	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 6: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
36.	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
37.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.</p>
38.	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB <math>L_{Aeq(24h)}</math> inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').</p>

39.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.
40.	For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 39 above if: (a) the Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) the building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) the building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project. If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.
41.	Subject to Condition 40 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 39, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising: (a) if Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and (b) the options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) that the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
42.	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.
43.	Subject to Condition 40, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 42 if: (a) the Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (b) an alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (c) the building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 40 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project.
44.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

## Attachments – Pukekohe South East Arterial

### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### Project Description

The proposed work is for the construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure between Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe in the north east and Svendsen Road, Pukekohe in the south west. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) a transport corridor including active mode facilities;
- (b) associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining walls, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) construction activities including construction areas and the re-grading of driveways.



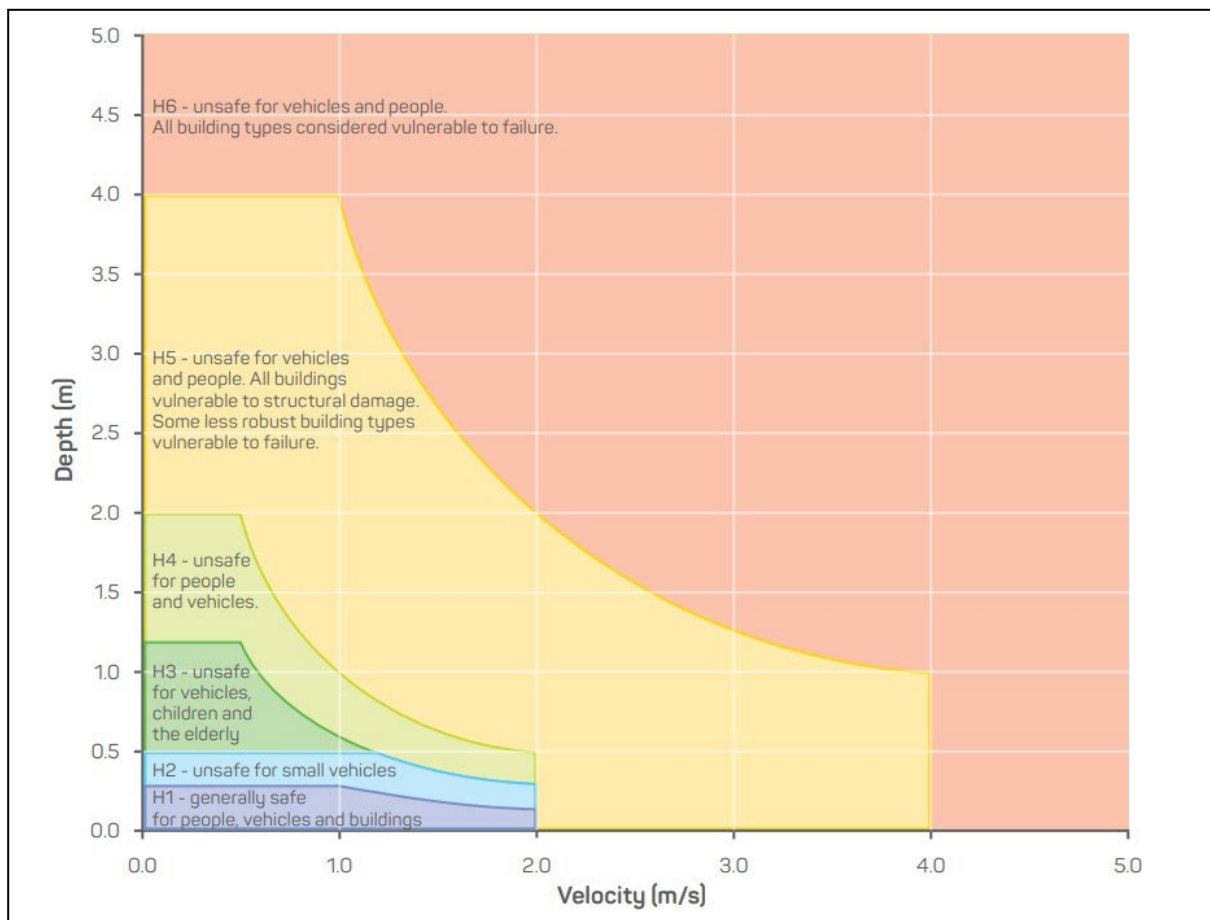
# Concept Plan



## Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

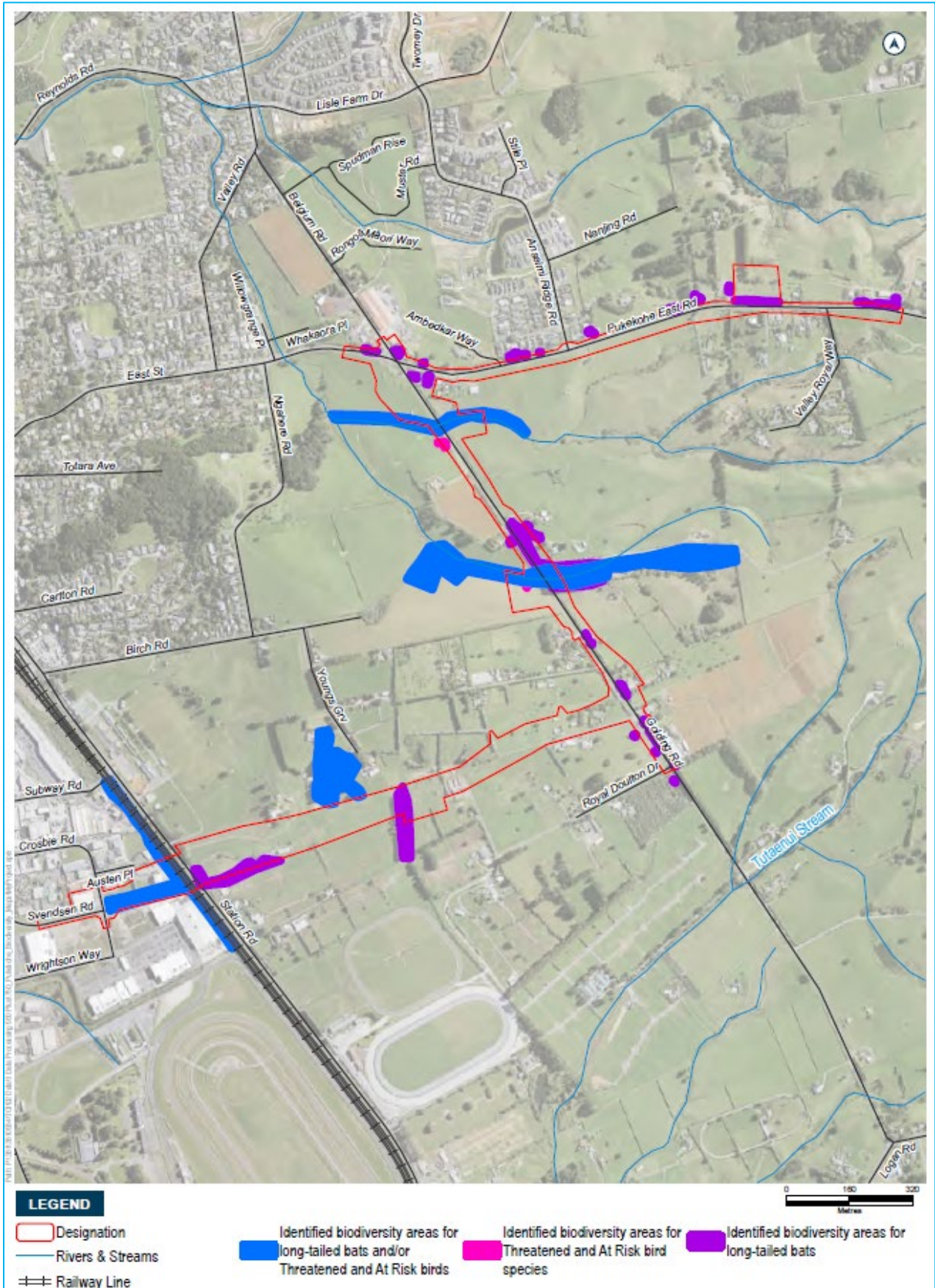
The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019



### Schedule 3: Ecological Management Plan – Identified Biodiversity Areas



**Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines**

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

## Schedule 5: Trees to be Included in the Tree Management Plan

### Tree schedule

Tree Number	Tree or Group	Number of trees	Species List	Location (refer to Tree Location Plan)	Reason for protection in the AUP (District Plan rules) as at October 2023 when the Notice of Requirement was lodged
41	pohutukawa, puriri	24 trees in group between road and residential properties	Metrosideros excelsa, Vitex lucens	From Ambedkar Way to 3 Ridge View Crescent on Pukekohe East Road (northern side)	Trees in Roads
42	pohutukawa, totara	8 trees in group between road and residential properties	Metrosideros excelsa, Podocarpus totara,	4 Stockmans Lane on Pukekohe East Road (northern side)	Trees in Roads



Tree Location Plan – Pukekohe South East Arterial



## Schedule 6: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

### PPFs assessed against the Altered Road criteria

PPF Address	Noise Criteria Category
1 Ambedkar Way, Pukekohe	A
7 Ambedkar Way, Pukekohe	A
12 Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe	A
18 Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe	A
3 Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe	A
16 Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe	A
6A Belgium Road, Pukekohe	A
4B Belgium Road, Pukekohe	A
12 Belgium Road, Pukekohe	A
50 Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe	A
7A Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe	A
84 Golding Road, Pukekohe	A
78 Golding Road, Pukekohe	A
4 Belgium Road, Pukekohe	A
9 Ambedkar Way, Pukekohe	A
5 Ambedkar Way, Pukekohe	A
103 Golding Road, Pukekohe	A
107 Golding Road, Pukekohe	A
8 Belgium Road, Pukekohe	A
52 Golding Road, Pukekohe	A
12 Ambedkar Way, Pukekohe	A
6 Ambedkar Way, Pukekohe	A
49 Golding Road, Pukekohe	A
26 Golding Road, Pukekohe	A
8 Ambedkar Way, Pukekohe	A
10 Belgium Road, Pukekohe	A
47 Golding Road, Pukekohe	A
10 Ambedkar Way, Pukekohe	A
14 Ambedkar Way, Pukekohe	A

Schedule: PPFs assessed against the New Road criteria

PPF Address	
124 Station Road, Pukekohe	A
120 Station Road, Pukekohe	A
43A Youngs Grove, Pukekohe	A
43 Youngs Grove, Pukekohe	A
27C Royal Doulton Drive, Pukekohe	A
110 Golding Road, Pukekohe	A
108A Golding Road, Pukekohe	A











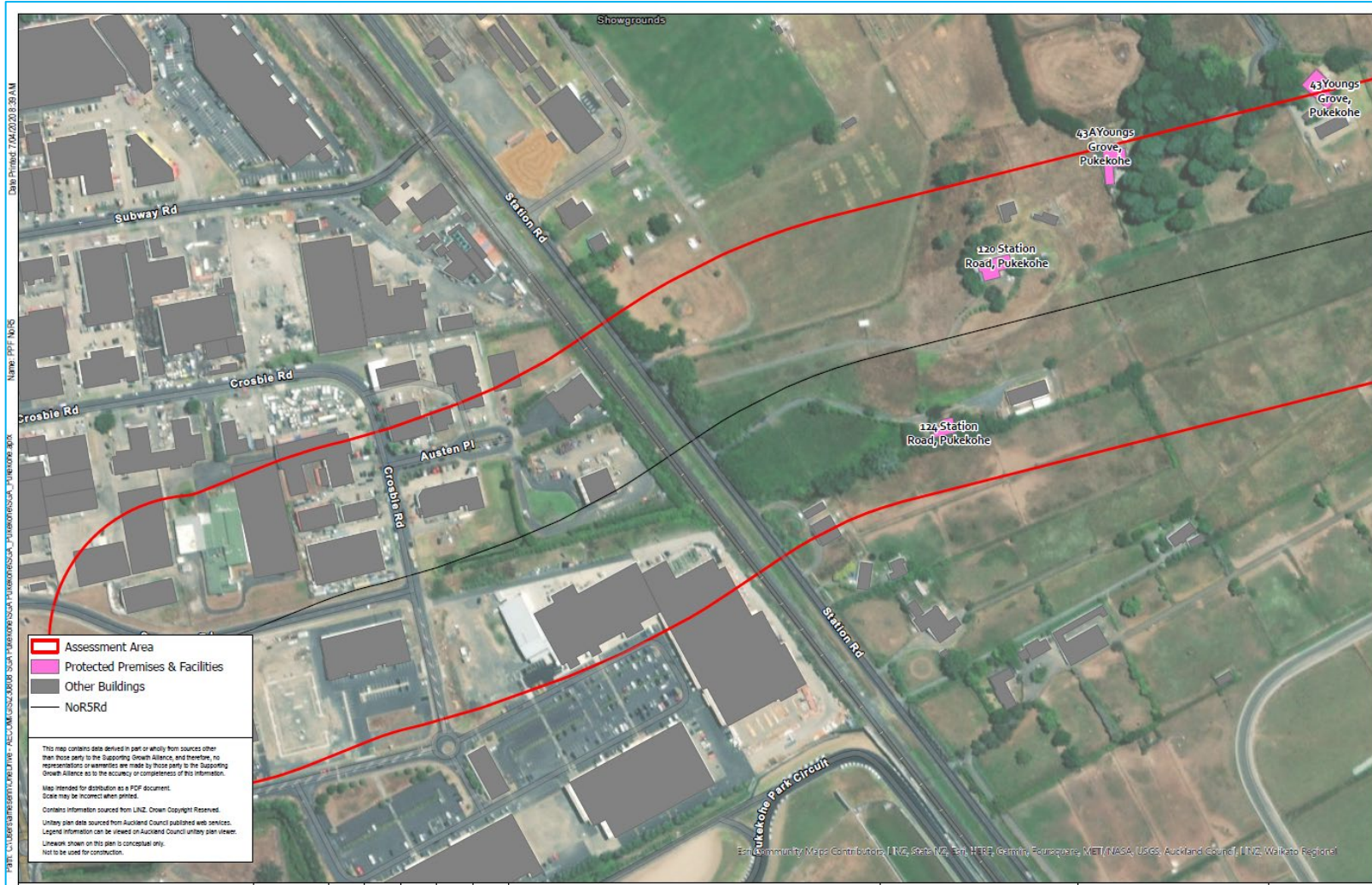
- Assessment Area
- Protected Premises & Facilities
- Other Buildings
- NoR5Rd

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.  
Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.  
Unitary plan data sourced from Auckland Council published web services.  
Legend information can be viewed on Auckland Council unitary plan viewer.  
Lineart shown on this plan is conceptual only.  
Not to be used for construction.





Name: PPF 7618  
 Date Printed: 7/04/2020 9:39 AM

- Assessment Area
- Protected Premises & Facilities
- Other Buildings
- NoR5Rd

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.  
 Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.  
 Scale may be incorrect when printed.  
 Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.  
 Unitary plan data sourced from Auckland Council published web services. Legend information can be viewed on Auckland Council unitary plan viewer.  
 Linework shown on this plan is conceptual only.  
 Not to be used for construction.



## **Appendix E – Auckland Transport’s Modifications to NoR 6 - Pukekohe South West Upgrade conditions (clean)**

## [# – Council to allocate] - Pukekohe South West Upgrade

Designation Number	[XXXX]
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Between Helvetia Road and Svendsen Road
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

## Purpose

The construction, operation, and maintenance of an existing transport corridor.

## Conditions

### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary Education Facility, classroom in an Education Facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from the Manager that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) 10 working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete, and it is available for use
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Education Facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>schools and outdoor education facilities; and</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above.</li> </ul> <p>Excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>care centres; and</li> <li>tertiary education facilities.</li> </ul>
Enabling Works	<p>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>(b) archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>(c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>(d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>(e) constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>(f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>(g) relocation of services; and</li> <li>(h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua</li> <li>(b) Ngāti Tamaoho</li> <li>(c) Te Ākitai Waiohua</li> <li>(d) Ngāti Whanaunga</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NoR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) adjacent owners and occupiers;</li> <li>(b) adjacent business owners and operators;</li> <li>(c) central and local government bodies;</li> <li>(d) community groups;</li> <li>(e) Developers;</li> <li>(f) Development Agencies;</li> <li>(g) Education Facilities; and</li> </ul>



	(h) Network Utility Operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<b>General conditions</b>	
<b>1.</b>	<p><b>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</b></p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1.</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul>
<b>2.</b>	<p><b>Project Information</b></p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the status of the project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any Staging of Works.</p>
<b>3.</b>	<p><b>Land use Integration Process</b></p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</li> <li>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</li> </ul> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</li> <li>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) design details including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</li> <li>B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</li> <li>C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</li> <li>D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</li> <li>E. traffic noise modelling contours.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii);</li> <li>(iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the project; and</li> <li>(iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who have indicated through the NoR process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation;</li> <li>(ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</li> <li>(iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</li> </ul> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
<b>4.</b>	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Design</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</li> <li>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</li> </ul> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted to the Manager for information with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
<b>5.</b>	<p><b>Designation Review</b></p> <p>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(b) give notice to the Manager in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>
<b>6.</b>	<p><b>Lapse</b></p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>
<b>7.</b>	<p><b>Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the works authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>
<b>8.</b>	<p><b>Section 176 Approval Exemption</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) internal alterations;</li> <li>(ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m<sup>2</sup>;</li> <li>(iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation;</li> <li>(iv) one above ground rainwater tank up to 50,000 litres and any associated mobile farming irrigation system;</li> <li>(v) one single storey farming accessory building under 30m<sup>2</sup> such as a farming shed or building to house animals; and</li> <li>(vi) animal pens, post and wire and post and rail farming fences.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>
<b>Pre-construction conditions</b>	
<b>9.</b>	<p><b>Outline Plan</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</li> <li>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.</li> <li>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Network Integration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Network Utilities Management Plan; and</li> <li>(vii) Historic Heritage Management Plan.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 10:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;</li> <li>(b) Existing Authorised Habitable Floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</li> <li>(c) Flood Prone Area – means potential ponding areas that may flood in a 1% AEP event and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. Identification of a potential Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions 10(a)(i) – (v);</li> <li>(d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned</li> </ul>

	<p>Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;</p> <p>(e) Pre-Project Development – means existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</p> <p>(f) Post-Project Development – means site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</p>
<b>10.</b>	<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <p>(a) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes beyond the boundary of the designation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for Existing Authorised Habitable Floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</li> <li>(ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm;</li> <li>(iii) maximum of 50mm increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundary between the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development scenarios;</li> <li>(iv) no increase of Flood Hazard Class for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions; and</li> <li>(v) no new Flood Prone Areas.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the flood risk outcomes in (a) can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising Existing Authorised Habitable Floor level and new overland flow paths; or</li> <li>(ii) the outcomes are varied at specific location(s) through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided to the Manager that any necessary landowner agreement and statutory approvals have been obtained for that alternative measure or varied outcome.</li> </ul>
<b>11.</b>	<p><b>Existing property access</b></p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>
<b>12.</b>	<p><b>Management Plans</b></p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(v) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 12 may:</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> <li>(c) Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why;</li> <li>(d) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Manager as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; and</li> <li>(e) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Manager for information.</li> </ul>
<p><b>13.</b></p>	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with relevant Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</li> <li>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li> <li>(iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(iv) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected;</li> <li>(v) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) above; and</li> <li>(vi) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> </ul>
<p><b>14.</b></p>	<p><b>Cultural Advisory Report</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) affected by the project, to inform their management and protection.</li> <li>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the project;</li> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the project;</li> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the project area;</li> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 16 - 18), CMP (Condition 21) and the HHMP (Condition 27); and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.</li> <li>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; and</li> <li>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>15.</b>	<p><b>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant transport authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</li> <li>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the project will integrate with the planned transport network in the Pukekohe, Paerata and Drury West growth areas to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) project implementation approach and any staging of the project, including both design, management and operational matters; and</li> <li>(ii) sequencing of the project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<p><b>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</b></p>
<b>16.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Cultural Advisory Report (Condition 14) may be reflected in the ULDMP.</li> <li>(c) Relevant Stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</li> </ul>



<p><b>17.</b></p>	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 16, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (e.g. centres and density of built form), natural environment (e.g. minimise effects on streams where practicable), landscape character and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate);</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) has responded to matters identified through the Land use Integration Process (Condition 3); and</li> </ul> <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>
<p><b>18.</b></p>	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport;</li> <li>(c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> <li>(ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</li> <li>(iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</li> <li>(iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</li> <li>(v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</li> <li>(vi) integration of passenger transport;</li> <li>(vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/cycle bridges or underpasses;</li> <li>(viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 27);</li> <li>(ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</li> <li>(x) features disturbed during construction and intended to be reinstated such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. boundary features;</li> <li>B. driveways;</li> <li>C. accessways; and</li> <li>D. fences;</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>(d) the ULDMP shall also include the following planting and maintenance details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) planting design details including:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. the identification of mature trees and native vegetation that can be practicably retained;</li> <li>B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;</li> <li>C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones;</li> <li>D. integration of any planting required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and</li> <li>E. re-statement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of each Stage of Work; and</p> <p>(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. weed control and clearance;</li> <li>B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li> <li>C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li> <li>D. mulching; and</li> <li>E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.</li> </ul>
--	--

**Construction conditions**

<p><b>19.</b></p>	<p><b>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li> <li>(ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> <li>(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</li> <li>(iv) details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hilltops and ridgelines where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas;</li> <li>(v) details of the proposed construction lighting;</li> <li>(vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> <li>(vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li> <li>(viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for incident management;</li> <li>(x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;</li> <li>(xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</li> <li>(xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and</li> <li>(xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</li> </ul>
-------------------	--

<p><b>20.</b></p>	<p><b>Complaints Process</b></p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> </ul> <p>(b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>
<p><b>21.</b></p>	<p><b>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol.</li> </ul> <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</p> <p><b>Advice note:</b> Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>

<p><b>22.</b></p>	<p><b>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near Education Facilities or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;</li> <li>(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;</li> <li>(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;</li> <li>(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / Stakeholders / emergency services);</li> <li>(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and</li> <li>(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.</p>
-------------------	---

23.

**Construction Noise Standards**

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

**Table 23-1 Construction Noise Standards**

Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq</sub> (15min)	L <sub>A</sub> F <sub>max</sub>
<b>Occupied activity sensitive to noise</b>			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
<b>Other occupied buildings</b>			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.

24.

**Construction Vibration Standards**

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

**Table 24-1 Construction Vibration Standards**

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

\* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

\*\* Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 24-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.

**25.**

**Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)**

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 23 and 24 to the extent practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
  - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
  - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
  - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
  - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
  - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
  - (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
  - (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and Stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints;
  - (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
  - (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
  - (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 23) and/or vibration standards (Condition 24) Category B will not be practicable;
  - (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
  - (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
  - (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the Best Practicable Option for management of effects are being implemented; and
  - (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

**26.**

**Schedule to a CNVMP**

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction of an activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
  - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 23, except where the exceedance of the  $L_{Aeq}$  criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
    - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 periods of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
    - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;
  - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 24.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
  - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
  - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
  - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
  - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
  - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
  - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
  - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for Certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of Certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for Certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.



27.

**Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)**

- (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
  - (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
  - (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the designation to inform detailed design;
  - (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
  - (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
  - (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
  - (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the project;
  - (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
  - (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
  - (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
    - A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;
    - B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
    - C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14).
  - (x) methods to protect or minimise damage to the Nehru Hall (AUP Scheduled Site 14.1 #02235) and its Extent of Place during project works as far as practicable. This shall include a method to relocate the formal brick pillar gateway should this require relocation.

**Advice note:**

**Accidental Discoveries**

	The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.
<b>28.</b>	<p><b>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</li> <li>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area;</li> <li>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul> <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>

## Attachments – Pukekohe South West Upgrade

### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### Project Description

The proposed work is for the construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor between Helvetia Road and Svendsen Road, Pukekohe including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) an upgraded transport corridor to accommodate active mode facilities;
- (b) associated works including embankments, retaining walls, stormwater management systems;
- (c) construction activities including construction areas and the re-grading of driveways.

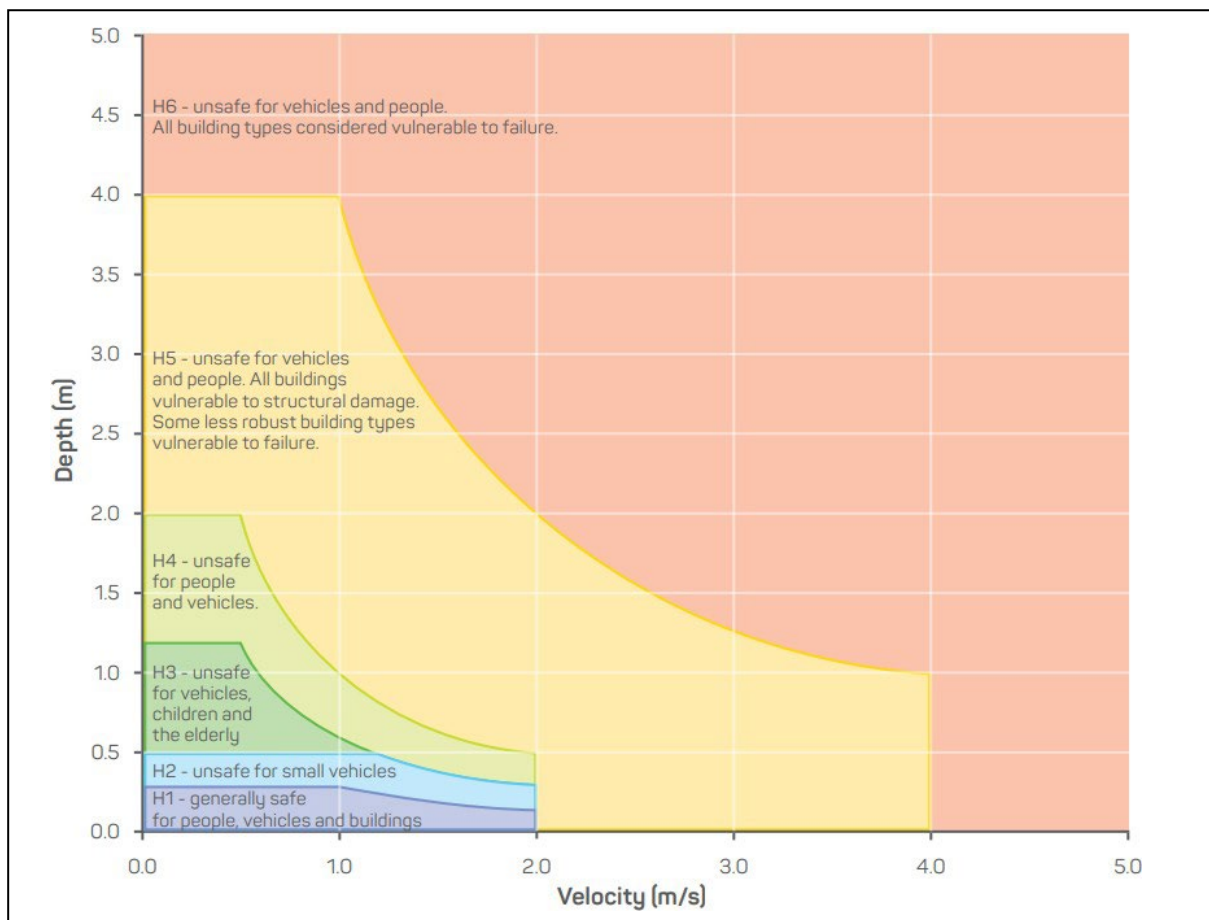
# Concept Plan



## Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019



## **Appendix F – Auckland Transport’s Modifications to NoR 7 - Pukekohe North West Arterial conditions (clean)**

**[# – Council to allocate] - Pukekohe North West Arterial**

Designation Number	[XXXX]
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Between Helvetia Road and State Highway 22.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

## Purpose

The construction, operation, and maintenance of a new transport corridor.

## Conditions

### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary Education Facility, classroom in an Education Facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from the Manager that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) 10 working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete, and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation



Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Education Facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>schools and outdoor education facilities; and</li> <li>accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above.</li> </ul> Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>care centres; and</li> <li>tertiary education facilities.</li> </ul>
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ Guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling Works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ol>
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the project: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua</li> <li>Ngāti Tamaoho</li> <li>Te Ākitai Waiohua</li> <li>Ngāti Whanaunga</li> </ol> <b>Note:</b> other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NoR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991

SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) Developers; (f) Development Agencies; (g) Education Facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<b>General conditions</b>	
<b>1.</b>	<p><b>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</b></p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1.</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul>
<b>2.</b>	<p><b>Project Information</b></p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the status of the project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any Staging of Works.</p>
<b>3.</b>	<p><b>Land use Integration Process</b></p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</li> <li>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</li> </ul> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</li> <li>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) design details including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</li> <li>B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</li> <li>C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</li> <li>D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</li> <li>E. traffic noise modelling contours.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii);</li> <li>(iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the project; and</li> <li>(iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who have indicated through the NoR process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation;</li> <li>(ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</li> <li>(iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</li> </ul> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
<p><b>4.</b></p>	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Design</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</li> <li>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</li> </ul> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted to the Manager for information with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
<p><b>5.</b></p>	<p><b>Designation Review</b></p> <p>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(b) give notice to the Manager in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>
<p><b>6.</b></p>	<p><b>Lapse</b></p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>

7.	<p><b>Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the works authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</li> </ul> <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
8.	<p><b>Section 176 Approval Exemption</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) internal alterations;</li> <li>(ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m<sup>2</sup>;</li> <li>(iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation;</li> <li>(iv) one above ground rainwater tank up to 50,000 litres and any associated mobile farming irrigation system;</li> <li>(v) one single storey farming accessory building under 30m<sup>2</sup> such as a farming shed or building to house animals; and</li> <li>(vi) animal pens, post and wire and post and rail farming fences.</li> </ul> <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
<b>Pre-construction conditions</b>	
9.	<p><b>Outline Plan</b></p> <p>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.</p> <p>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Network Integration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Ecological Management Plan; and</li> <li>(vii) Network Utilities Management Plan.</li> </ul>

	<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 10:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;</li> <li>(b) Existing Authorised Habitable Floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</li> <li>(c) Flood Prone Area – means potential ponding areas that may flood in a 1% AEP event and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. Identification of a potential Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions 10(a)(i) – (v);</li> <li>(d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;</li> <li>(e) Pre-Project Development – means existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</li> <li>(f) Post-Project Development – means site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</li> </ul>
<p><b>10.</b></p>	<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes beyond the boundary of the designation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for Existing Authorised Habitable Floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</li> <li>(ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm;</li> <li>(iii) maximum of 50mm increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundary between the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development scenarios;</li> <li>(iv) no increase of Flood Hazard Class for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions; and</li> <li>(v) no new Flood Prone Areas.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change).</li> <li>(c) Where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the flood risk outcomes in (a) can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising Existing Authorised Habitable Floor level and new overland flow paths; or</li> <li>(ii) the outcomes are varied at specific location(s) through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided to the Manager that any necessary landowner agreement and statutory approvals have been obtained for that alternative measure or varied outcome.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>11.</b></p>	<p><b>Existing property access</b></p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

<p><b>12.</b></p>	<p><b>Management Plans</b></p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(v) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 12 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> </ul> <p>(c) Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why;</p> <p>(d) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Manager as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; and</p> <p>(e) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Manager for information.</p>
<p><b>13.</b></p>	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with relevant Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li> <li>(iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(iv) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected;</li> <li>(v) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) above; and</li> <li>(vi) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>



<p><b>14.</b></p>	<p><b>Cultural Advisory Report</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) affected by the project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the project;</li> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the project;</li> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the project area;</li> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of ULDMP (Conditions 16 - 18), and the CMP referred to in Condition 21; and</li> <li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.</li> </ul> <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; and</p> <p>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
<p><b>15.</b></p>	<p><b>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant transport authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the project will integrate with the planned transport network in the Pukekohe, Paerata and Drury West growth areas to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) project implementation approach and any staging of the project, including both design, management and operational matters; and</li> <li>(ii) sequencing of the project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.</li> </ul>
<p><b>16.</b></p>	<p><b>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Cultural Advisory Report (Condition 14) may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(c) Relevant Stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>

<p><b>17.</b></p>	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 16, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (e.g. centres and density of built form), natural environment (e.g. minimise effects on streams where practicable), landscape character and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate);</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) has responded to matters identified through the Land use Integration Process (Condition 3); and</li> </ul> <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>
<p><b>18.</b></p>	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport;</li> <li>(c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> <li>(ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</li> <li>(iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</li> <li>(iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</li> <li>(v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</li> <li>(vi) integration of passenger transport;</li> <li>(vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/cycle bridges or underpasses;</li> <li>(viii) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</li> <li>(ix) features disturbed during construction and intended to be reinstated such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. boundary features;</li> <li>B. driveways;</li> <li>C. accessways; and</li> <li>D. fences;</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>(d) the ULDMP shall also include the following planting and maintenance details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) planting design details including:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the EMP (Condition 28). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</li><li>B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;</li><li>C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones;</li><li>D. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28);</li><li>E. integration of any planting required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and</li><li>F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.</li></ul> <p>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of each Stage of Work; and</p> <p>(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>A. weed control and clearance;</li><li>B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li><li>C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li><li>D. mulching; and</li><li>E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.</li></ul>
--	--

**Construction conditions**

**19.**

**Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)**

- (a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:
  - (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;
  - (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);
  - (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;
  - (iv) details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hilltops and ridgelines where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas;
  - (v) details of the proposed construction lighting;
  - (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;
  - (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;
  - (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;
  - (ix) procedures for incident management;
  - (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;
  - (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;
  - (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
  - (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.

**20.**

**Complaints Process**

- (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
  - (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;
  - (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);
  - (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;
  - (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and
  - (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
- (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.

**21.**

**Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)**

- (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:
  - (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;
  - (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
  - (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;
  - (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
  - (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol.
- (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.

**Advice note:**

Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

**22.**

**Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)**

- (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.
- (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
  - (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;
  - (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
  - (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near Education Facilities or to manage traffic congestion;
  - (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;
  - (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
  - (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;
  - (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;
  - (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / Stakeholders / emergency services);
  - (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and
  - (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded.
- (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.

**23.**

**Construction Noise Standards**

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

**Table 23-1 Construction Noise Standards**

Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq</sub> (15min)	L <sub>A</sub> Fmax
<b>Occupied activity sensitive to noise</b>			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
<b>Other occupied buildings</b>			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.

**24.**

**Construction Vibration Standards**

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

**Table 24-1 Construction Vibration Standards**

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

\* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

\*\* Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 24-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.



**25.**

**Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)**

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 23 and 24 to the extent practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
  - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
  - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
  - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
  - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
  - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
  - (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
  - (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and Stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints;
  - (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
  - (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
  - (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 23) and/or vibration standards (Condition 24) Category B will not be practicable;
  - (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
  - (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
  - (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the Best Practicable Option for management of effects are being implemented; and
  - (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

**26.**

**Schedule to a CNVMP**

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction of an activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
  - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 23, except where the exceedance of the  $L_{Aeq}$  criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
    - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 periods of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months;  
or
    - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;
  - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 24.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
  - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
  - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
  - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
  - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
  - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
  - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
  - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for Certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of Certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for Certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

<p><b>27.</b></p>	<p><b>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</b></p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and</li> <li>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value (prior to implementation of impact management measures). The level of effect shall be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ Guidelines (or subsequent updated version of that table) as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions.</li> </ul> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
<p><b>28.</b></p>	<p><b>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</b></p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</li> <li>B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</li> <li>C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</li> <li>D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives);</li> <li>E. details of measures to minimise operational disturbance from light spill; and</li> <li>F. details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with the Condition 27(b) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk birds (excluding wetland birds): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</li> <li>B. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area (identified in Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas) during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;</li> <li>B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area (identified in Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas) during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p>C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;</p> <p>D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. a 20m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;</li> <li>b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person;</li> <li>c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person;</li> <li>d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and</li> <li>e. minimising light spill from construction areas into wetlands.</li> </ul> <p>(iv) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the project.</p> <p><b>Advice note:</b> Depending on the potential effects of the project, the regional consents for the project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) stream and/or wetland restoration plans;</li> <li>(ii) vegetation restoration plans; and</li> <li>(iii) fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).</li> </ul>
29.	<p><b>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</li> <li>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</li> <li>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area;</li> <li>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.</li> <li>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</li> <li>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</li> </ul>

	<p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
<b>Operational conditions</b>	
<b>30.</b>	<p><b>Low Noise Road Surface</b></p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>
<b>31.</b>	<p><b>Future Resurfacing Work</b></p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> <li>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
	<p><b>Traffic Noise</b></p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 32 to 43:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</li> <li>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</li> <li>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</li> <li>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (e.g. Categories A, B and C);</li> <li>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</li> <li>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</li> <li>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 30; and</li> <li>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</li> </ul>
<b>32.</b>	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 32 to 43 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the PPF no longer exists; or</li> <li>(b) agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</li> </ul> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic</p>

	forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the project.
<b>33.</b>	As part of the detailed design of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories. For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 30 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).
<b>34.</b>	Prior to the Start of Construction of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.
<b>35.</b>	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.
<b>36.</b>	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.
<b>37.</b>	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').
<b>38.</b>	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.
<b>39.</b>	For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 38 above if: (a) the Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) the building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) the building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project. If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.
<b>40.</b>	Subject to Condition 39 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 38, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising: (a) if Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ inside habitable spaces; and (b) the options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) that the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
<b>41.</b>	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.

<b>42.</b>	Subject to Condition 39, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 41 if: (a) the Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (b) an alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (c) the building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project.
<b>43.</b>	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.



## Attachments – Pukekohe North West Arterial

### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### Project Description

The proposed work is for the construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor between Helvetia Road, Pukekohe and State Highway 22, Paerata including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- a) a transport corridor including active mode facilities;
- b) associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining walls, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- d) construction activities including construction areas and the re-grading of driveways.

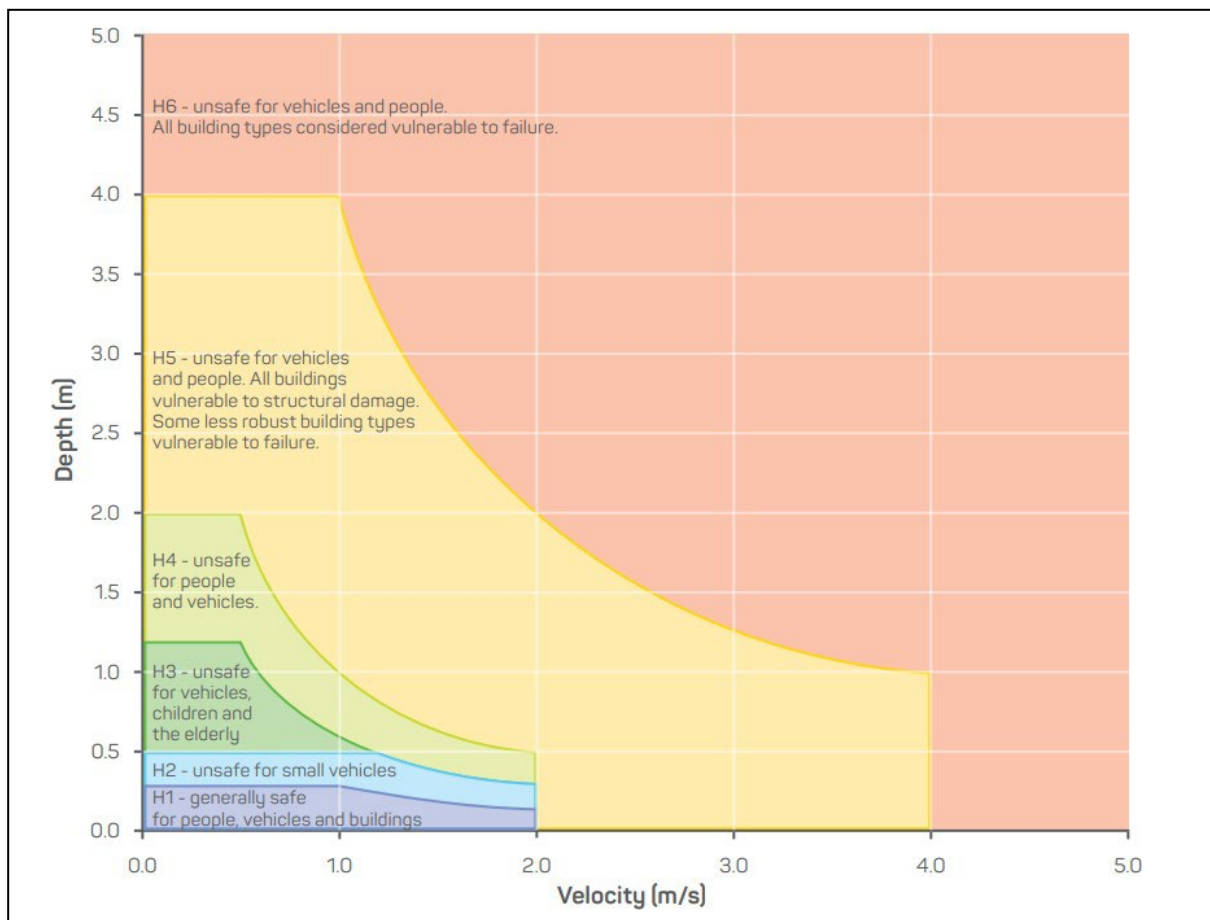
Concept Plan



## Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019



### Schedule 3: Ecological Management Plan Identified Biodiversity Areas



**Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines**

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

## Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

PPFs assessed against the Altered Road criteria

PPF Address	Noise Criteria Category
107 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
1210 Paerata Road, Pukekohe	A
95 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
128 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
122 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
118 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
120 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
124 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
99A Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
222 Heights Road, Pukekohe	A
101 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
103 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
105 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
97 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
126 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
4 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
10 Butcher Road, Pukekohe	A
116 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
34 Gun Club Road, Pukekohe	A
10 Kauri Road, Pukekohe	A
106 Beatty Road, Pukekohe	A
270 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
6A Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
256 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
248 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A

PPF Address	Noise Criteria Category
3B Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
3A Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
7 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
8 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
6 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
12 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
10 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
24 Kauri Road, Pukekohe	A
126A Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
222 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
8A Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
12 Kauri Road, Pukekohe	A
120A Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
5A Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
101A Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
6 Wairua Place, Pukekohe	A
99B Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
5 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
14 Kauri Road, Pukekohe	A
16 Kauri Road, Pukekohe	A
22 Kauri Road, Pukekohe	A

**PPFs assessed against the New Road criteria**

PPF Address	
114 Butcher Road, Pukekohe	A
157A Beatty Road, Pukekohe	A
64 Butcher Road, Pukekohe	A
62 Butcher Road, Pukekohe	A

PPF Address	
57 Butcher Road, Pukekohe	A
17 Butcher Road, Pukekohe	A

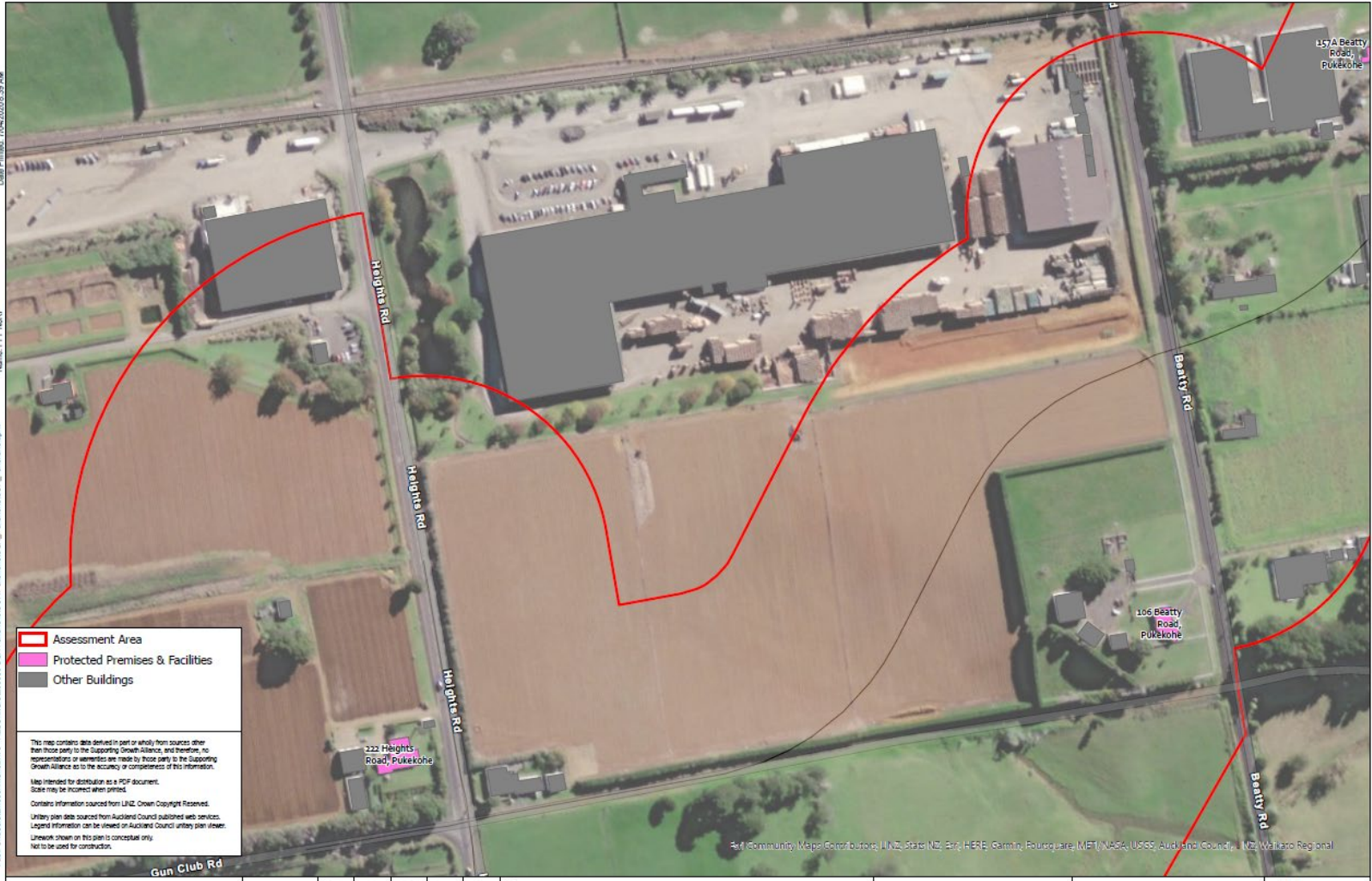


# PPF Location Maps









- Assessment Area
- Protected Premises & Facilities
- Other Buildings

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representation or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.  
Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Utility plan data sourced from Auckland Council published web services.  
Legend information can be viewed on Auckland Council utility plan viewer.

Line work shown on this plan is conceptual only.  
Not to be used for construction.



Path: C:\Users\jamesr\Documents - RECON\GIS\226666\_SOP\_Pukekohe\GIS\_Pukekohe\SLC\_Pukekohe.aprx  
 Name: PPF Map7  
 Date Printed: 7/04/2020 9:39 AM

- Assessment Area
- Protected Premises & Facilities
- Other Buildings

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.  
 Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.  
 Scale may be incorrect when printed.  
 Contents information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.  
 Unitary plan data sourced from Auckland Council published web services.  
 Legend information can be viewed on Auckland Council unitary plan viewer.  
 Linework shown on this plan is conceptual only.  
 Not to be used for construction.





**Attachment B: Clause 20A to  
Designation 1848**

# Memo

Date 03/12/2024

To: Celia Davison, Manager Planning Central/South

From: Joy LaNauze, Senior Policy Planner

Subject: **Plan Modification: Clause 20A error correction to Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part 2016)**


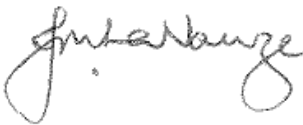

I seek your approval to correct two errors pursuant to clause 20A, schedule 1, Resource Management Act 1991:

*A local authority may amend, without using the process in this schedule, an operative policy statement or plan to correct any minor errors.*

You have delegated authority, as a tier four manager, to make a decision to correct an error under clause 20A. Schedule 2A of the Auckland Council Combined Chief Executives Delegation Register authorises all powers, functions, and duties under RMA’s first schedule (except clause 17 which cannot be delegated) to tier four positions.

<b>Provision in AUP or HGI District Plan</b>	Amend Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part) Chapter K – Schedules and Designations (Auckland Transport) Designation 1848 Pukekohe North West Arterial
<b>Subject site and legal description (if applicable)</b>	Between Helvetia Road and State Highway 22.  Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport to upgrade Helvetia Road, Pukekohe in the south-west and a new corridor from Helvetia Road to SH22 Paerata in the north-east including active mode facilities and associated infrastructure.
<b>Nature of error</b>	<p>A Clause 20A modification is required to correct two minor errors in Designation 1848 in the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)</p> <p>Discussion: On 13 October 2023, an application from the Requiring Authority (Auckland Transport) was publicly notified for six notices of requirement comprising part of the Pukekohe Transport Network.</p> <p>Designation 1848 relates to “Pukekohe North West Arterial”, which was Notice of Requirement 7, to upgrade Helvetia Road, Pukekohe in the south-west and a new corridor from Helvetia Road to SH22 Paerata in the north-east including active mode facilities and associated infrastructure.</p> <p>Auckland Transport issued their decision relating to Notice of Requirement 7 on 3 October 2024. No appeals to the decision have been received. Designation 1848 is being confirmed in the AUP(OIP) on 13 December 2024. Two minor corrections to Designation 1848 condition text are required to conform with the AUP(OIP) designation condition style guide as follows: remove the hyphen between the designation number and name in the heading, and remove the designation location cross reference in the “Attachments” heading of the designation.</p>

	The Clause 20A changes have been agreed with Auckland Transport.
<b>Effect of change</b>	<p>The Clause 20A change removes the hyphen in the designation name header and the designation location cross reference in the “Attachments” heading of the designation. The hyphen removal is a style matter. Now that the designation is being confirmed, it has a unique number in the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part), so the “Attachments” section can therefore now be clearly understood to relate to that designation number, so the location cross reference is no longer required.</p> <p>The change therefore</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• are to correct minor errors, and</li> <li>• are neutral (it would not affect the rights of some members of the public)</li> </ul>
<b>Changes required to be made (text and/or in-text diagrams)</b>	<p>Amend Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part) Chapter K Designations (Auckland Transport) Designation 1848 by deleting the hyphen in between the designation number and name in the title and location cross reference to “Pukekohe North West Arterial” in the “Attachments” heading to read:</p> <p><b>1848 - Pukekohe North West Arterial</b></p> <p><b>Attachments - Pukekohe North West Arterial</b></p> <p><b>Schedule 1:...</b></p>
<b>Changes required to be made (AUP or HGI maps)</b>	N/A
<b>Attachments</b>	<p>Attachment 1: Corrections to text (strikethrough/underlining)</p> <p>Attachment 2: Corrected text</p>

<b>Maps prepared by:</b> N/A Geospatial Specialist	<b>Text Entered by:</b> Maninder Kaur-Mehta Planning Technician
<b>Signature:</b>	<b>Signature:</b> 
<b>Prepared by:</b> Joy LaNauze Senior Policy Planner	<b>Reviewed by:</b> Craig Cairncross Team Leader
<b>Signature:</b> 	<b>Signature:</b> 
<b>Decision:</b> I agree to correct the errors under clause 20A, schedule 1, RMA 1991 using my delegated authority	



Celia Davison  
Manager Planning – Central/South  
Date:

**Signature:**

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "C. Davison". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large, looped initial "C" and a distinct "D" for "Davison".

## Attachment 1: Corrections to text (strikethrough/underlining)

# Page 1

## 1848 - Pukekohe North West Arterial

Designation Number	1848
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Between Helvetia Road and State Highway 22.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

### Purpose

The construction, operation, and maintenance of a new transport corridor.

# Page 20

## Attachments – Pukekohe North West Arterial

### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### Project Description

The proposed work is for the construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor between Helvetia Road, Pukekohe and State Highway 22, Paerata including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- a) a transport corridor including active mode facilities;
- b) associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining walls, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- d) construction activities including construction areas and the re-grading of driveways.

## Attachment 2: Corrected text

# Page 1

## 1848 Pukekohe North West Arterial

Designation Number	1848
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Between Helvetia Road and State Highway 22.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

## Purpose

The construction, operation, and maintenance of a new transport corridor.

# Page 20

## ▲ Attachments

### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### Project Description

The proposed work is for the construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor between Helvetia Road, Pukekohe and State Highway 22, Paerata including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- a) a transport corridor including active mode facilities;
- b) associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining walls, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- d) construction activities including construction areas and the re-grading of driveways.

Attachment C: Updated Auckland  
Transport South Schedule and new  
designation text (Underlined)

## Designation Schedule - Auckland Transport (3/3)

### South

Number	Description	Location
1800	Lapsed	
1801	Lapsed	
1802	Road widening	128 Ormiston Road, Flat Bush
1804	Public off-street parking ...	143 Pakuranga Road, Pakuranga
1805	Car park and service lane	20 and 24 Uxbridge Road, Howick
1806	Road widening	109 and 129 Beachlands Road, 373, 460, 465, 469, 482, 492, 509, 529, 533, 600, 601-605, 639, 645-651, 650, 691, 702, 712, 722, 732, 746, 751, 758, 770, 781, 824, 830, 855, 865-867 and 897 Whitford-Maraetai Road and 49 and 110A Jack Lachlan Drive, Whitford (Stages 5, 6 and 7)
1807	New road (Whitford Bypass)	40, 51, 54, 58, 83, 133, 172, 173, 201, 227, 231, 230, 232, 238, 250, 257, 284, 330, 371, 374, 376 and 385 Whitford Park Road, 2, 21, 35, 91, 97, 101 and 401 Trig Road, 18, 24 and 30 Saleyard Road, 500 Brookby Road, 53 Polo Lane, 1 and 2 Turanga Road, 49 Clifton Road and 46, 53R, 104R, 109, 130, 150, 186, 299, 373 and 404 Whitford-Maraetai Road (Stages 1, 2, 3 and 4)
1808	Road widening	Ormiston Road and Chapel Road, Flat Bush
1809	Road widening	2, 5, 17, 22-38, 47-59, 56-60 and 67 Allens Road, 3-9 Smales Road, 1 and 2 Harris Road, 2 Ross Reid Place and 61 Sir William Avenue, East Tamaki
1810	Car parking asset	24 Hall St, Pukekohe
1811	Public off-street parking ...	27 Moore Street, Howick
1812	Public off-street parking ...	4 Tobin Street, Pukekohe
1813	Public off-street parking ...	21 Wallace Road, Papatoetoe
1814	Withdrawn	
1815	Withdrawn	
1816	Public off-street parking ...	27 Charles Street, Papatotoe
1817	Public off-street parking ...	2 Davies Avenue, Manukau
1818	Withdrawn	
1819	Public off-street parking ...	41 Moore Street (Fencible Drive), Howick
1820	Public off-street parking ...	1-13 Maich Road, Papakura
1821	Public off-street parking ...	26-32 O'Shannessy Street, Papakura
1822	Public off-street parking ...	8 Davies Avenue, Manukau
1823	Public off-street parking ...	37 Coles Crescent, Papakura
1824	Public off-street parking ...	15 Eric Baker Place, Papatotoe
1825	Withdrawn	

1826	Public off-street parking ...	1R Newbury Street, Otara
1827	Public off-street parking ...	21 Shirley Road, Papatoetoe
1828	Public off-street parking ...	9 Wellington Street (Picton Street), Howick
1829	Public off-street parking ...	7 Massey Avenue, Pukekohe
1830	Public off-street parking ...	4 Wellington Street, Howick
1831	Public off-street parking ...	1-49 Waddon Place and 121 Bader Drive, Mangere
1832	Public off-street parking ...	Constable Road (corner King Street), Waiuku
1833	Road widening	Flat Bush School Road and Murphys Road, Flat Bush
1834	Road widening	21 and 39 Flat Bush School Road and 66 Thomas Road, Flat Bush
1835	Upgrade intersection at East Tamaki, Ormiston and Preston Roads in Otara	267Z, 279, 279A, 279B, 279C, 279D, 279E, 279F, 279G, 279H, 279I, 283, 285 and 287 East Tamaki Road, 2, 4, 6, 1/6, 2/6, 3/6, 4/6, 5/6, 6/6, 7/6, 8/6 and 8 Ormiston Road and 208, 208A and 243 Preston Road
1836	The purpose of the designation is to enable the Requiring Authority to widen and upgrade the Redoubt Road-Mill Road Corridor. The public works are required in order to provide future corridor capacity to support growth identified within the Takanini and wider southern area and provide an alternate north/south corridor to State Highway 1.	Parts of Redoubt Road, Mill Road and Murphy's Road
1837	Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor	Ponga Road and Ōpāheke Road from Jack Paterson Road intersection to Settlement Road intersection
1838	Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Waihoehoe Road east of Fitzgerald Road to Drury Hills Road
1839	Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Land between Hunua Road and Waihoehoe Road
1840	Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor	Land between Jesmond Road and Waihoehoe Road West
1841	Construction, operation, and maintenance of the Eastern Busway Stage 2.	EB2 is located at Pakuranga Town Centre and encompasses works on Ti Rakau Drive, Pakuranga Road, Reeves Road, Cortina Place and the South-Eastern Highway (SEART).
1842	Construction, operation and maintenance of an upgrade to Puhinui Road between Plunket Avenue and the SH20/20B Interchange for a	Puhinui Station (in the vicinity of Plunket Avenue) to SH20/20B Interchange



	BRT corridor, walking and cycling facilities and associated infrastructure.	
1843	Construction, operation and maintenance of an extension to Puhinui Road between the SH20/20B Interchange and Orrs Road for a BRT corridor, walking and cycling facilities and associated infrastructure.	SH20/20B Interchange to Orrs Road
1844	The construction, operation, and maintenance of a transport corridor.	From the intersection of State Highway 22 and Jesmond Road to the edge of the Future Urban Zone near Runciman Road, Drury.
1845	The construction, operation, and maintenance of transport corridors.	Between the two extents of Sim Road, Paerata across the North Island Main Trunk Rail Line and between Paerata Rail Station and Sim Road, Paerata.
1846	The construction, operation, and maintenance of a new transport corridor.	Between State Highway 22 and Pukekohe East Road.
1847	The construction, operation, and maintenance of an existing transport corridor.	Between Helvetia Road and Svendsen Road.
<u>1848</u>	<u>The construction, operation, and maintenance of a new transport corridor.</u>	<u>Between Helvetia Road and State Highway 22.</u>

## 1848 Pukekohe North West Arterial

<u>Designation Number</u>	1848
<u>Requiring Authority</u>	Auckland Transport
<u>Location</u>	Between Helvetia Road and State Highway 22.
<u>Lapse Date</u>	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

## Purpose

The construction, operation, and maintenance of a new transport corridor.

## Conditions

### Abbreviations and definitions

<u>Acronym/Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
<u>Activity sensitive to noise</u>	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary Education Facility, classroom in an Education Facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
<u>AUP</u>	<u>Auckland Unitary Plan</u>
<u>BPO or Best Practicable Option</u>	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
<u>CEMP</u>	<u>Construction Environmental Management Plan</u>
<u>Certification of material changes to management plans</u>	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from the Manager that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) 10 working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
<u>CMP</u>	<u>Cultural Monitoring Plan</u>
<u>CNVMP</u>	<u>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</u>
<u>CNVMP Schedule or Schedule</u>	<u>A schedule to the CNVMP</u>
<u>Completion of Construction</u>	<u>When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete, and it is available for use</u>
<u>Confirmed Biodiversity Areas</u>	<u>Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27</u>
<u>Construction Works</u>	<u>Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works</u>
<u>Council</u>	<u>Auckland Council</u>
<u>CTMP</u>	<u>Construction Traffic Management Plan</u>
<u>Developer</u>	<u>Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation</u>

<u>Development Agency</u>	<u>Public entities involved in development projects</u>
<u>Education Facility</u>	<p>Facility used for education to secondary level.</p> <p><u>Includes:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>schools and outdoor education facilities; and</u></li> <li>• <u>accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above.</u></li> </ul> <p><u>Excludes:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>care centres; and</u></li> <li>• <u>tertiary education facilities.</u></li> </ul>
<u>EIANZ Guidelines</u>	<u>Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ Guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018</u>
<u>EMP</u>	<u>Ecological Management Plan</u>
<u>Enabling Works</u>	<p><u>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <u>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</u></li> <li>(b) <u>archaeological site investigations;</u></li> <li>(c) <u>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</u></li> <li>(d) <u>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</u></li> <li>(e) <u>constructing and sealing site access roads;</u></li> <li>(f) <u>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</u></li> <li>(g) <u>relocation of services; and</u></li> <li>(h) <u>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</u></li> </ul>
<u>Identified Biodiversity Area</u>	<u>Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines</u>
<u>Manager</u>	<u>The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate</u>
<u>Mana Whenua</u>	<p><u>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the project:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <u>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua</u></li> <li>(b) <u>Ngāti Tamaoho</u></li> <li>(c) <u>Te Ākitai Waiohua</u></li> <li>(d) <u>Ngāti Whanaunga</u></li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> <u>other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the project and should be consulted</u></p>
<u>Network Utility Operator</u>	<u>Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA</u>
<u>NIMP</u>	<u>Network Integration Management Plan</u>
<u>NoR</u>	<u>Notice of Requirement</u>
<u>NUMP</u>	<u>Network Utilities Management Plan</u>
<u>Outline Plan</u>	<u>An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA</u>
<u>Project Liaison Person</u>	<u>The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works</u>
<u>Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)</u>	<u>Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</u>
<u>Requiring Authority</u>	<u>Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport</u>
<u>RMA</u>	<u>Resource Management Act 1991</u>

<u>SCEMP</u>	<u>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan</u>
<u>Stakeholder</u>	<u>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</u> (a) <u>adjacent owners and occupiers;</u> (b) <u>adjacent business owners and operators;</u> (c) <u>central and local government bodies;</u> (d) <u>community groups;</u> (e) <u>Developers;</u> (f) <u>Development Agencies;</u> (g) <u>Education Facilities; and</u> (h) <u>Network Utility Operators</u>
<u>Stage of Work</u>	<u>Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan</u>
<u>Start of Construction</u>	<u>The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start</u>
<u>Suitably Qualified Person</u>	<u>A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise</u>
<u>ULDMP</u>	<u>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan</u>

<b><u>General conditions</u></b>	
<b>1.</b>	<p><b><u>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Where there is inconsistency between:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</u></p>
<b>2.</b>	<p><b><u>Project Information</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>the status of the project;</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>anticipated construction timeframes;</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>contact details for enquiries;</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any Staging of Works.</u></p>
<b>3.</b>	<p><b><u>Land use Integration Process</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>design details including but not limited to:</u></p> <p>A. <u>boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</u></p> <p>B. <u>the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</u></p> <p>C. <u>potential locations for mid-block crossings;</u></p> <p>D. <u>integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</u></p> <p>E. <u>traffic noise modelling contours.</u></p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(ii) <u>potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii);</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the project; and</u></li> <li>(iv) <u>details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</u></li> </ul> <p>(d) <u>Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</u></p> <p>(e) <u>The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who have indicated through the NoR process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation;</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</u></li> </ul> <p>(f) <u>The record shall be submitted to Council for information 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</u></p>
<b>4.</b>	<p><b><u>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Design</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>a list of Stakeholders;</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</u></li> </ul> <p>(b) <u>A record of (a) shall be submitted to the Manager for information with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</u></p>
<b>5.</b>	<p><b><u>Designation Review</u></b></p> <p><u>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <u>review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</u></li> <li>(b) <u>give notice to the Manager in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</u></li> </ul>
<b>6.</b>	<p><b><u>Lapse</u></b></p> <p><u>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</u></p>

7.	<p><b><u>Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>operation, maintenance and repair works;</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>minor works such as new service connections; and</u></li> <li>(iv) <u>the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the works authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</u></li> </ul> <p>(b) <u>To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</u></p>
8.	<p><b><u>Section 176 Approval Exemption</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>internal alterations;</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m<sup>2</sup>;</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation;</u></li> <li>(iv) <u>one above ground rainwater tank up to 50,000 litres and any associated mobile farming irrigation system;</u></li> <li>(v) <u>one single storey farming accessory building under 30m<sup>2</sup> such as a farming shed or building to house animals; and</u></li> <li>(vi) <u>animal pens, post and wire and post and rail farming fences.</u></li> </ul> <p>(b) <u>To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</u></p>
<p><b><u>Pre-construction conditions</u></b></p>	
9.	<p><b><u>Outline Plan</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>Construction Environmental Management Plan;</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>Construction Traffic Management Plan;</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</u></li> <li>(iv) <u>Network Integration Management Plan;</u></li> <li>(v) <u>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</u></li> <li>(vi) <u>Ecological Management Plan; and</u></li> <li>(vii) <u>Network Utilities Management Plan.</u></li> </ul>



	<p><b><u>Flood Hazard</u></b>  For the purpose of Condition 10:</p> <p>(a) <u>AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;</u>  (b) <u>Existing Authorised Habitable Floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</u>  (c) <u>Flood Prone Area – means potential ponding areas that may flood in a 1% AEP event and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. Identification of a potential Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions 10(a)(i) – (v);</u>  (d) <u>Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;</u>  (e) <u>Pre-Project Development – means existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</u>  (f) <u>Post-Project Development – means site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</u></p>
<p><b>10.</b></p>	<p><b><u>Flood Hazard</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes beyond the boundary of the designation:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for Existing Authorised Habitable Floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</u>  (ii) <u>no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm;</u>  (iii) <u>maximum of 50mm increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundary between the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development scenarios;</u>  (iv) <u>no increase of Flood Hazard Class for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions; and</u>  (v) <u>no new Flood Prone Areas.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change).</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Where:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>the flood risk outcomes in (a) can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising Existing Authorised Habitable Floor level and new overland flow paths; or</u>  (ii) <u>the outcomes are varied at specific location(s) through agreement with the relevant landowner.</u>  <u>confirmation shall be provided to the Manager that any necessary landowner agreement and statutory approvals have been obtained for that alternative measure or varied outcome.</u></p>
<p><b>11.</b></p>	<p><b><u>Existing property access</u></b>  <u>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</u></p>

<p><b>12.</b></p>	<p><b><u>Management Plans</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>Any management plan shall:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</u></li> <li>(iv) <u>be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</u></li> <li>(v) <u>once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</u></li> </ul> <p>(b) <u>Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 12 may:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</u></li> </ul> <p>(c) <u>Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why;</u></p> <p>(d) <u>If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Manager as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; and</u></p> <p>(e) <u>Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Manager for information.</u></p>
<p><b>13.</b></p>	<p><b><u>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with relevant Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>a list of Stakeholders;</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</u></li> <li>(iv) <u>methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected;</u></li> <li>(v) <u>methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) above; and</u></li> <li>(vi) <u>linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</u></li> </ul> <p>(c) <u>Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</u></p>

<p><b>14.</b></p>	<p><b><u>Cultural Advisory Report</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) affected by the project, to inform their management and protection.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the project;</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the project;</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the project area;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of ULDMP (Conditions 16 - 18), and the CMP referred to in Condition 21; and</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; and</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</u></p>
<p><b>15.</b></p>	<p><b><u>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant transport authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the project will integrate with the planned transport network in the Pukekohe, Paerata and Drury West growth areas to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>project implementation approach and any staging of the project, including both design, management and operational matters; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>sequencing of the project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.</u></p>
<p><b>16.</b></p>	<p><b><u>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>ensure that the project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Cultural Advisory Report (Condition 14) may be reflected in the ULDMP.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Relevant Stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</u></p>

<p>17.</p>	<p>(a) <u>To achieve the objective set out in Condition 16, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (e.g. centres and density of built form), natural environment (e.g. minimise effects on streams where practicable), landscape character and open space zones;</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>promotes inclusive access (where appropriate);</u></li> <li>(iv) <u>promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. <u>Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</u></li> <li>B. <u>Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</u></li> <li>C. <u>Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures;</u></li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) <u>has responded to matters identified through the Land use Integration Process (Condition 3); and</u></li> </ul> <p>(b) <u>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version;</u></li> <li>(iv) <u>New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</u></li> <li>(v) <u>Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</u></li> </ul>
<p>18.</p>	<p><u>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <u>a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</u></li> <li>(b) <u>developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport;</u></li> <li>(c) <u>landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</u></li> <li>(iv) <u>architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</u></li> <li>(v) <u>landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</u></li> <li>(vi) <u>integration of passenger transport;</u></li> <li>(vii) <u>pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/cycle bridges or underpasses;</u></li> <li>(viii) <u>re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</u></li> <li>(ix) <u>features disturbed during construction and intended to be reinstated such as:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. <u>boundary features;</u></li> <li>B. <u>driveways;</u></li> <li>C. <u>accessways; and</u></li> <li>D. <u>fences;</u></li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>(d) <u>the ULDMP shall also include the following planting and maintenance details:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>planting design details including:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. <u>identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the EMP (Condition 28). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</u></li> <li>B. <u>street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;</u></li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>C. <u>treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones;</u></li> <li>D. <u>identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28);</u></li> <li>E. <u>integration of any planting required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and</u></li> <li>F. <u>re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.</u></li> </ul> <p>(ii) <u>a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of each Stage of Work; and</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>detailed specifications relating to the following:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. <u>weed control and clearance;</u></li> <li>B. <u>pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</u></li> <li>C. <u>ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</u></li> <li>D. <u>mulching; and</u></li> <li>E. <u>plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.</u></li> </ul>
--	---

**Construction conditions**

<p><b>19.</b></p>	<p><b><u>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) <u>the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</u></li><li>(ii) <u>details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</u></li><li>(iii) <u>the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</u></li><li>(iv) <u>details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hilltops and ridgelines where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas;</u></li><li>(v) <u>details of the proposed construction lighting;</u></li><li>(vi) <u>methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</u></li><li>(vii) <u>methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</u></li><li>(viii) <u>measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</u></li><li>(ix) <u>procedures for incident management;</u></li><li>(x) <u>location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;</u></li><li>(xi) <u>measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</u></li><li>(xii) <u>procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and</u></li><li>(xiii) <u>methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</u></li></ul>
<p><b>20.</b></p>	<p><b><u>Complaints Process</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) <u>the date, time and nature of the complaint;</u></li><li>(ii) <u>the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</u></li><li>(iii) <u>measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</u></li><li>(iv) <u>the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</u></li><li>(v) <u>any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</u></li></ul> <p>(b) <u>A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</u></p>

21.	<p><b><u>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</u></li> <li>(iv) <u>identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</u></li> <li>(v) <u>details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol.</u></li> </ul> <p>(c) <u>If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</u></p> <p><b><u>Advice note:</u></b>  <u>Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</u></p>
-----	---



22.	<p><b><u>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near Education Facilities or to manage traffic congestion;</u></li> <li>(iv) <u>site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</u></li> <li>(v) <u>identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;</u></li> <li>(vi) <u>methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;</u></li> <li>(vii) <u>the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;</u></li> <li>(viii) <u>methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / Stakeholders / emergency services);</u></li> <li>(ix) <u>details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and</u></li> <li>(x) <u>details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded.</u></li> </ul> <p>(c) <u>Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.</u></p>
-----	---

23.

**Construction Noise Standards**

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

**Table 23-1 Construction Noise Standards**

<u>Day of week</u>	<u>Time period</u>	<u>L<sub>Aeq(15min)</sub></u>	<u>L<sub>A</sub>Fmax</u>
<b>Occupied activity sensitive to noise</b>			
<u>Weekday</u>	<u>0630h - 0730h</u>	<u>55 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
	<u>0730h - 1800h</u>	<u>70 dB</u>	<u>85 dB</u>
	<u>1800h - 2000h</u>	<u>65 dB</u>	<u>80 dB</u>
	<u>2000h - 0630h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
<u>Saturday</u>	<u>0630h - 0730h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
	<u>0730h - 1800h</u>	<u>70 dB</u>	<u>85 dB</u>
	<u>1800h - 2000h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
	<u>2000h - 0630h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
<u>Sunday and Public Holidays</u>	<u>0630h - 0730h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
	<u>0730h - 1800h</u>	<u>55 dB</u>	<u>85 dB</u>
	<u>1800h - 2000h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
	<u>2000h - 0630h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
<b>Other occupied buildings</b>			
<u>All</u>	<u>0730h – 1800h</u>	<u>70 dB</u>	
	<u>1800h – 0730h</u>	<u>75 dB</u>	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.

24.

**Construction Vibration Standards**

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

**Table 24-1 Construction Vibration Standards**

<u>Receiver</u>	<u>Details</u>	<u>Category A*</u>	<u>Category B**</u>
<u>Occupied activities sensitive to noise</u>	<u>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</u>	<u>0.3mm/s ppv</u>	<u>2mm/s ppv</u>
	<u>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</u>	<u>2mm/s ppv</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>
<u>Other occupied buildings</u>	<u>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</u>	<u>2mm/s ppv</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>
<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u>	<u>Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999</u>	

\* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

\*\* Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 24-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.

25.	<p><b><u>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 23 and 24 to the extent practicable.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</u></li> <li>(iv) <u>identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</u></li> <li>(v) <u>a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;</u></li> <li>(vi) <u>methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</u></li> <li>(vii) <u>procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and Stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints;</u></li> <li>(viii) <u>contact details of the Project Liaison Person;</u></li> <li>(ix) <u>procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;</u></li> <li>(x) <u>procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 23) and/or vibration standards (Condition 24) Category B will not be practicable;</u></li> <li>(xi) <u>identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;</u></li> <li>(xii) <u>procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;</u></li> <li>(xiii) <u>methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the Best Practicable Option for management of effects are being implemented; and</u></li> <li>(xiv) <u>requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.</u></li> </ul>
-----	--

26.

**Schedule to a CNVMP**

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction of an activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
- (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 23, except where the exceedance of the  $L_{Aeq}$  criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
    - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 periods of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months;  
or
    - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;
  - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 24.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
- (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
  - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
  - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
  - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
  - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
  - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
  - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for Certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of Certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for Certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

<p><b>27.</b></p>	<p><b><u>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value (prior to implementation of impact management measures). The level of effect shall be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ Guidelines (or subsequent updated version of that table) as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</u></p>
<p><b>28.</b></p>	<p><b><u>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats:</u></p> <p>A. <u>measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</u></p> <p>B. <u>how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</u></p> <p>C. <u>details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</u></p> <p>D. <u>details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives);</u></p> <p>E. <u>details of measures to minimise operational disturbance from light spill; and</u></p> <p>F. <u>details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented.</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>If an EMP is required in accordance with the Condition 27(b) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</u></p> <p>A. <u>how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</u></p> <p>B. <u>where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area (identified in Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas) during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds:</u></p> <p>A. <u>how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;</u></p> <p>B. <u>where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area (identified in Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas) during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;</u></p>

	<p>C. <u>undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;</u></p> <p>D. <u>what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:</u></p> <p>a. <u>a 20m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;</u></p> <p>b. <u>monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person;</u></p> <p>c. <u>minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person;</u></p> <p>d. <u>adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and</u></p> <p>e. <u>minimising light spill from construction areas into wetlands.</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the project.</u></p> <p><b><u>Advice note:</u></b>  <u>Depending on the potential effects of the project, the regional consents for the project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>stream and/or wetland restoration plans;</u>  (ii) <u>vegetation restoration plans; and</u>  (iii) <u>fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).</u></p>
29.	<p><b><u>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area;</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</u></p> <p>(e) <u>The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</u></p>

	<p>(f) <u>Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</u></p> <p>(g) <u>Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</u></p>
<b><u>Operational conditions</u></b>	
<b>30.</b>	<p><b><u>Low Noise Road Surface</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</u></p>
<b>31.</b>	<p><b><u>Future Resurfacing Work</u></b></p> <p>(a) <u>Any future resurfacing works of the project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</u></p>
	<p><b><u>Traffic Noise</u></b></p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 32 to 43:</p> <p>(a) <u>Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</u></p> <p>(e) <u>Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</u></p> <p>(f) <u>Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</u></p> <p>(g) <u>Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (e.g. Categories A, B and C);</u></p> <p>(h) <u>NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</u></p> <p>(j) <u>Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 30; and</u></p> <p>(k) <u>Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</u></p>
<b>32.</b>	<p><u>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 32 to 43 (all traffic noise conditions).</u></p> <p><u>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>the PPF no longer exists; or</u></p> <p>(b) <u>agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</u></p> <p><u>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic</u></p>



	<u>forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the project.</u>
33.	<u>As part of the detailed design of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</u> <u>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 30 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</u>
34.	<u>Prior to the Start of Construction of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</u>
35.	<u>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</u>
36.	<u>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.</u>
37.	<u>Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB <math>L_{Aeq(24h)}</math> inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').</u>
38.	<u>Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.</u>
39.	<u>For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 38 above if:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <u>the Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or</u></li> <li>(b) <u>the building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or</u></li> <li>(c) <u>the building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or</u></li> <li>(d) <u>the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project.</u></li> </ul> <u>If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.</u>
40.	<u>Subject to Condition 39 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 38, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <u>if Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB <math>L_{Aeq(24h)}</math> inside habitable spaces; and</u></li> <li>(b) <u>the options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and</u></li> <li>(c) <u>that the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.</u></li> </ul>
41.	<u>Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.</u>

<p><b>42.</b></p>	<p><u>Subject to Condition 39, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 41 if:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <u>the Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or</u></li> <li>(b) <u>an alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or</u></li> <li>(c) <u>the building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or</u></li> <li>(d) <u>the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project.</u></li> </ul>
<p><b>43.</b></p>	<p><u>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.</u></p>

## Attachments

### **Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information**

#### Project Description

The proposed work is for the construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor between Helvetia Road, Pukekohe and State Highway 22, Paerata including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- a) a transport corridor including active mode facilities;
- b) associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining walls, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- d) construction activities including construction areas and the re-grading of driveways.

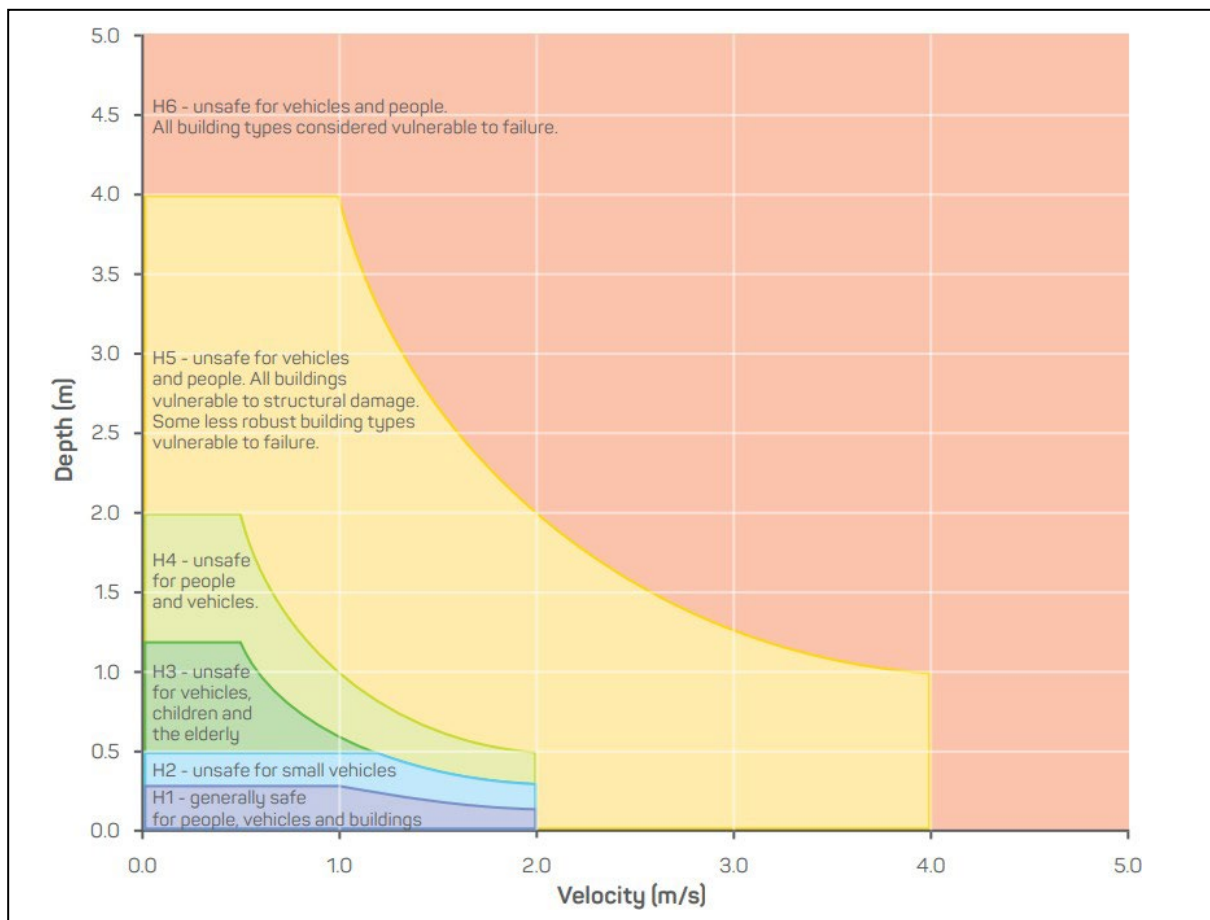
Concept Plan



## Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

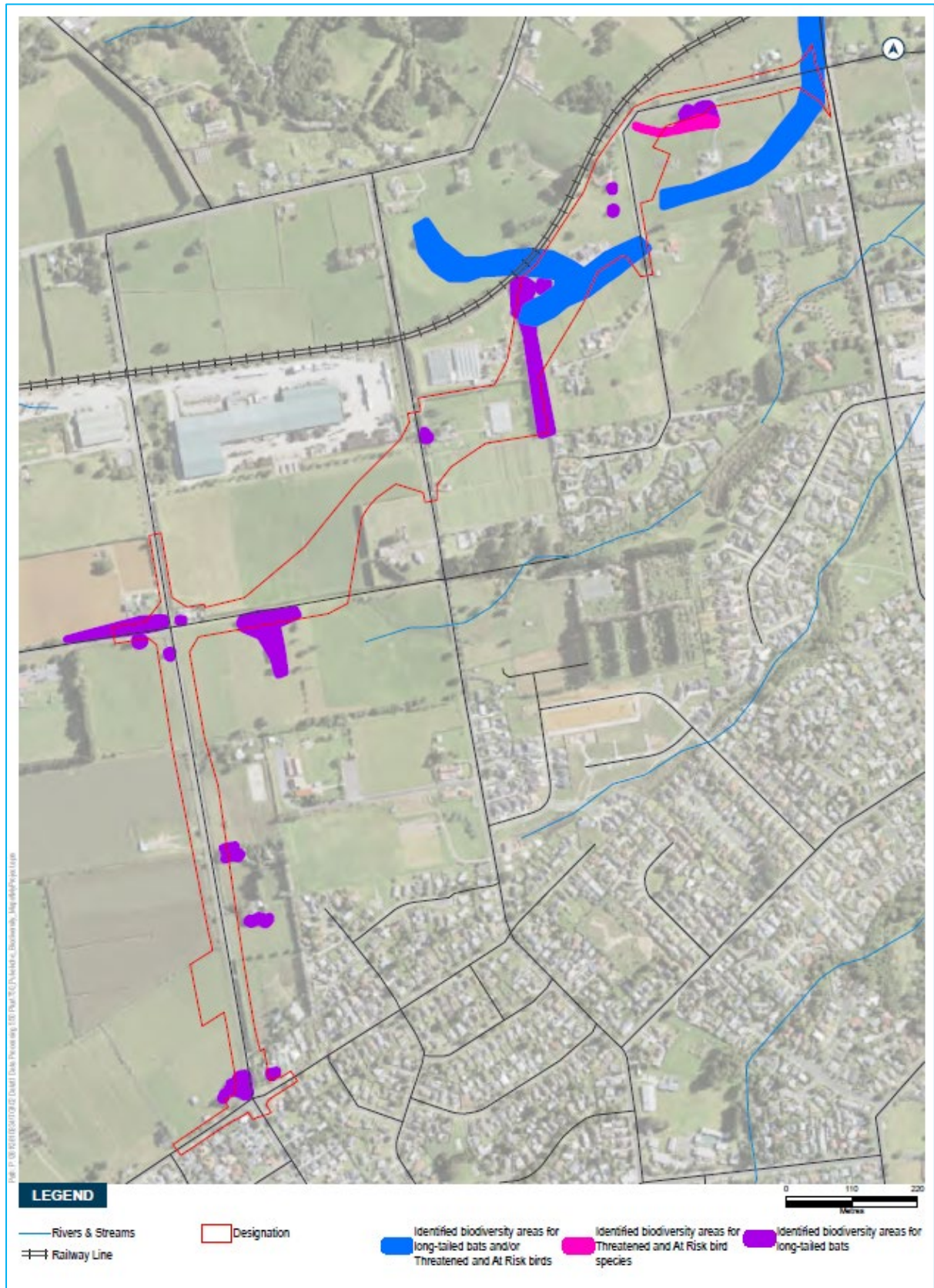
The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019



**Schedule 3: Ecological Management Plan Identified Biodiversity Areas**



**Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines**

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

<u>Ecological Value</u> →	<u>Very high</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Negligible</u>
<u>Magnitude</u> ↓					
<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>
<u>High</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Moderate</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Low</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Negligible</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Positive</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>

## **Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories**

PPFs assessed against the Altered Road criteria

<u>PPF Address</u>	<u>Noise Criteria Category</u>
<u>107 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>1210 Paerata Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>95 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>128 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>122 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>118 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>120 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>124 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>99A Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>222 Heights Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>101 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>103 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>105 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>97 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>126 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>4 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>10 Butcher Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>116 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>34 Gun Club Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>10 Kauri Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>106 Beatty Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>270 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>6A Birdwood Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>256 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>248 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>



<u>PPF Address</u>	<u>Noise Criteria Category</u>
<u>3B Birdwood Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>3A Birdwood Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>7 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>8 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>6 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>12 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>10 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>24 Kauri Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>126A Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>222 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>8A Birdwood Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>12 Kauri Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>120A Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>5A Birdwood Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>101A Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>6 Wairua Place, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>99B Helvetia Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>5 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>14 Kauri Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>16 Kauri Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>22 Kauri Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>

**PPFs assessed against the New Road criteria**

<b><u>PPF Address</u></b>	
<u>114 Butcher Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>157A Beatty Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>64 Butcher Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>62 Butcher Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>57 Butcher Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>17 Butcher Road, Pukekohe</u>	<u>A</u>

















Attachment D: Updated Auckland  
Transport South Schedule and new  
designation text (clean)

## Designation Schedule - Auckland Transport (3/3)

### South

Number	Description	Location
1800	Lapsed	
1801	Lapsed	
1802	Road widening	128 Ormiston Road, Flat Bush
1804	Public off-street parking ...	143 Pakuranga Road, Pakuranga
1805	Car park and service lane	20 and 24 Uxbridge Road, Howick
1806	Road widening	109 and 129 Beachlands Road, 373, 460, 465, 469, 482, 492, 509, 529, 533, 600, 601-605, 639, 645-651, 650, 691, 702, 712, 722, 732, 746, 751, 758, 770, 781, 824, 830, 855, 865-867 and 897 Whitford-Maraetai Road and 49 and 110A Jack Lachlan Drive, Whitford (Stages 5, 6 and 7)
1807	New road (Whitford Bypass)	40, 51, 54, 58, 83, 133, 172, 173, 201, 227, 231, 230, 232, 238, 250, 257, 284, 330, 371, 374, 376 and 385 Whitford Park Road, 2, 21, 35, 91, 97, 101 and 401 Trig Road, 18, 24 and 30 Saleyard Road, 500 Brookby Road, 53 Polo Lane, 1 and 2 Turanga Road, 49 Clifton Road and 46, 53R, 104R, 109, 130, 150, 186, 299, 373 and 404 Whitford-Maraetai Road (Stages 1, 2, 3 and 4)
1808	Road widening	Ormiston Road and Chapel Road, Flat Bush
1809	Road widening	2, 5, 17, 22-38, 47-59, 56-60 and 67 Allens Road, 3-9 Smales Road, 1 and 2 Harris Road, 2 Ross Reid Place and 61 Sir William Avenue, East Tamaki
1810	Car parking asset	24 Hall St, Pukekohe
1811	Public off-street parking ...	27 Moore Street, Howick
1812	Public off-street parking ...	4 Tobin Street, Pukekohe
1813	Public off-street parking ...	21 Wallace Road, Papatoetoe
1814	Withdrawn	
1815	Withdrawn	
1816	Public off-street parking ...	27 Charles Street, Papatotoe
1817	Public off-street parking ...	2 Davies Avenue, Manukau
1818	Withdrawn	
1819	Public off-street parking ...	41 Moore Street (Fencible Drive), Howick
1820	Public off-street parking ...	1-13 Maich Road, Papkura
1821	Public off-street parking ...	26-32 O'Shannessy Street, Papakura
1822	Public off-street parking ...	8 Davies Avenue, Manukau
1823	Public off-street parking ...	37 Coles Crescent, Papakura
1824	Public off-street parking ...	15 Eric Baker Place, Papatotoe
1825	Withdrawn	

1826	Public off-street parking ...	1R Newbury Street, Otara
1827	Public off-street parking ...	21 Shirley Road, Papatoetoe
1828	Public off-street parking ...	9 Wellington Street (Picton Street), Howick
1829	Public off-street parking ...	7 Massey Avenue, Pukekohe
1830	Public off-street parking ...	4 Wellington Street, Howick
1831	Public off-street parking ...	1-49 Waddon Place and 121 Bader Drive, Mangere
1832	Public off-street parking ...	Constable Road (corner King Street), Waiuku
1833	Road widening	Flat Bush School Road and Murphys Road, Flat Bush
1834	Road widening	21 and 39 Flat Bush School Road and 66 Thomas Road, Flat Bush
1835	Upgrade intersection at East Tamaki, Ormiston and Preston Roads in Otara	267Z, 279, 279A, 279B, 279C, 279D, 279E, 279F, 279G, 279H, 279I, 283, 285 and 287 East Tamaki Road, 2, 4, 6, 1/6, 2/6, 3/6, 4/6, 5/6, 6/6, 7/6, 8/6 and 8 Ormiston Road and 208, 208A and 243 Preston Road
1836	The purpose of the designation is to enable the Requiring Authority to widen and upgrade the Redoubt Road-Mill Road Corridor. The public works are required in order to provide future corridor capacity to support growth identified within the Takanini and wider southern area and provide an alternate north/south corridor to State Highway 1.	Parts of Redoubt Road, Mill Road and Murphy's Road
1837	Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor	Ponga Road and Ōpāheke Road from Jack Paterson Road intersection to Settlement Road intersection
1838	Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Waihoehoe Road east of Fitzgerald Road to Drury Hills Road
1839	Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Land between Hunua Road and Waihoehoe Road
1840	Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor	Land between Jesmond Road and Waihoehoe Road West
1841	Construction, operation, and maintenance of the Eastern Busway Stage 2.	EB2 is located at Pakuranga Town Centre and encompasses works on Ti Rakau Drive, Pakuranga Road, Reeves Road, Cortina Place and the South-Eastern Highway (SEART).
1842	Construction, operation and maintenance of an upgrade to Puhinui Road between Plunket Avenue and the SH20/20B Interchange for a	Puhinui Station (in the vicinity of Plunket Avenue) to SH20/20B Interchange

	BRT corridor, walking and cycling facilities and associated infrastructure.	
1843	Construction, operation and maintenance of an extension to Puhinui Road between the SH20/20B Interchange and Orrs Road for a BRT corridor, walking and cycling facilities and associated infrastructure.	SH20/20B Interchange to Orrs Road
1844	The construction, operation, and maintenance of a transport corridor.	From the intersection of State Highway 22 and Jesmond Road to the edge of the Future Urban Zone near Runciman Road, Drury.
1845	The construction, operation, and maintenance of transport corridors.	Between the two extents of Sim Road, Paerata across the North Island Main Trunk Rail Line and between Paerata Rail Station and Sim Road, Paerata.
1846	The construction, operation, and maintenance of a new transport corridor.	Between State Highway 22 and Pukekohe East Road.
1847	The construction, operation, and maintenance of an existing transport corridor.	Between Helvetia Road and Svendsen Road.
1848	The construction, operation, and maintenance of a new transport corridor.	Between Helvetia Road and State Highway 22.

## 1848 Pukekohe North West Arterial

Designation Number	1848
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Between Helvetia Road and State Highway 22.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

## Purpose

The construction, operation, and maintenance of a new transport corridor.

## Conditions

### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary Education Facility, classroom in an Education Facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from the Manager that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) 10 working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete, and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation

Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Education Facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>schools and outdoor education facilities; and</li> <li>accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above.</li> </ul> Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>care centres; and</li> <li>tertiary education facilities.</li> </ul>
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ Guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling Works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ol>
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the project: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua</li> <li>Ngāti Tamaoho</li> <li>Te Ākitai Waiohua</li> <li>Ngāti Whanaunga</li> </ol> <b>Note:</b> other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NoR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991

SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) Developers; (f) Development Agencies; (g) Education Facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan



<b>General conditions</b>	
<b>1.</b>	<p><b>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</b></p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1.</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul>
<b>2.</b>	<p><b>Project Information</b></p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the status of the project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any Staging of Works.</p>
<b>3.</b>	<p><b>Land use Integration Process</b></p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</li> <li>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</li> </ul> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</li> <li>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) design details including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</li> <li>B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</li> <li>C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</li> <li>D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</li> <li>E. traffic noise modelling contours.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii);</li> <li>(iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the project; and</li> <li>(iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who have indicated through the NoR process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation;</li> <li>(ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</li> <li>(iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</li> </ul> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
<b>4.</b>	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Design</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</li> <li>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</li> </ul> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted to the Manager for information with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
<b>5.</b>	<p><b>Designation Review</b></p> <p>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(b) give notice to the Manager in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>
<b>6.</b>	<p><b>Lapse</b></p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>

7.	<p><b>Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the works authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</li> </ul> <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
8.	<p><b>Section 176 Approval Exemption</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) internal alterations;</li> <li>(ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m<sup>2</sup>;</li> <li>(iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation;</li> <li>(iv) one above ground rainwater tank up to 50,000 litres and any associated mobile farming irrigation system;</li> <li>(v) one single storey farming accessory building under 30m<sup>2</sup> such as a farming shed or building to house animals; and</li> <li>(vi) animal pens, post and wire and post and rail farming fences.</li> </ul> <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
<b>Pre-construction conditions</b>	
9.	<p><b>Outline Plan</b></p> <p>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.</p> <p>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Network Integration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Ecological Management Plan; and</li> <li>(vii) Network Utilities Management Plan.</li> </ul>

	<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 10:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;</li> <li>(b) Existing Authorised Habitable Floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</li> <li>(c) Flood Prone Area – means potential ponding areas that may flood in a 1% AEP event and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. Identification of a potential Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions 10(a)(i) – (v);</li> <li>(d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;</li> <li>(e) Pre-Project Development – means existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</li> <li>(f) Post-Project Development – means site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</li> </ul>
<p><b>10.</b></p>	<p><b>Flood Hazard</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes beyond the boundary of the designation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for Existing Authorised Habitable Floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</li> <li>(ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm;</li> <li>(iii) maximum of 50mm increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundary between the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development scenarios;</li> <li>(iv) no increase of Flood Hazard Class for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions; and</li> <li>(v) no new Flood Prone Areas.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change).</li> <li>(c) Where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the flood risk outcomes in (a) can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising Existing Authorised Habitable Floor level and new overland flow paths; or</li> <li>(ii) the outcomes are varied at specific location(s) through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided to the Manager that any necessary landowner agreement and statutory approvals have been obtained for that alternative measure or varied outcome.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>11.</b></p>	<p><b>Existing property access</b></p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

<p><b>12.</b></p>	<p><b>Management Plans</b></p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(v) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 12 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> </ul> <p>(c) Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why;</p> <p>(d) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Manager as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; and</p> <p>(e) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Manager for information.</p>
<p><b>13.</b></p>	<p><b>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with relevant Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li> <li>(iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(iv) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected;</li> <li>(v) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) above; and</li> <li>(vi) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>

<p><b>14.</b></p>	<p><b>Cultural Advisory Report</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) affected by the project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the project;</li> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the project;</li> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the project area;</li> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of ULDMP (Conditions 16 - 18), and the CMP referred to in Condition 21; and</li> <li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.</li> </ul> <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; and</p> <p>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
<p><b>15.</b></p>	<p><b>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</b></p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant transport authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the project will integrate with the planned transport network in the Pukekohe, Paerata and Drury West growth areas to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) project implementation approach and any staging of the project, including both design, management and operational matters; and</li> <li>(ii) sequencing of the project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</b></p>
<p><b>16.</b></p>	<p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Cultural Advisory Report (Condition 14) may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(c) Relevant Stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>

<p><b>17.</b></p>	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 16, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (e.g. centres and density of built form), natural environment (e.g. minimise effects on streams where practicable), landscape character and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate);</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) has responded to matters identified through the Land use Integration Process (Condition 3); and</li> </ul> <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>
<p><b>18.</b></p>	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport;</li> <li>(c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> <li>(ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</li> <li>(iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</li> <li>(iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</li> <li>(v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</li> <li>(vi) integration of passenger transport;</li> <li>(vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/cycle bridges or underpasses;</li> <li>(viii) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</li> <li>(ix) features disturbed during construction and intended to be reinstated such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. boundary features;</li> <li>B. driveways;</li> <li>C. accessways; and</li> <li>D. fences;</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>(d) the ULDMP shall also include the following planting and maintenance details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the EMP (Condition 28). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</li> <li>B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones;</li> <li>D. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28);</li> <li>E. integration of any planting required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and</li> <li>F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of each Stage of Work; and</p> <p>(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. weed control and clearance;</li> <li>B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li> <li>C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li> <li>D. mulching; and</li> <li>E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.</li> </ul>
--	--

<b>Construction conditions</b>	
<b>19.</b>	<p><b>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li> <li>(ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> <li>(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</li> <li>(iv) details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hilltops and ridgelines where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas;</li> <li>(v) details of the proposed construction lighting;</li> <li>(vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> <li>(vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li> <li>(viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for incident management;</li> <li>(x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;</li> <li>(xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</li> <li>(xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and</li> <li>(xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</li> </ul>
<b>20.</b>	<p><b>Complaints Process</b></p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> </ul> <p>(b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

<p><b>21.</b></p>	<p><b>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</b></p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol.</li> </ul> <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</p> <p><b>Advice note:</b> Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>
-------------------	---

<p><b>22.</b></p>	<p><b>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near Education Facilities or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;</li> <li>(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;</li> <li>(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;</li> <li>(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / Stakeholders / emergency services);</li> <li>(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and</li> <li>(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded.</li> </ul> <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.</p>
-------------------	---

**23. Construction Noise Standards**

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

**Table 23-1 Construction Noise Standards**

Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq</sub> (15min)	L <sub>A</sub> F <sub>max</sub>
<b>Occupied activity sensitive to noise</b>			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
<b>Other occupied buildings</b>			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.

**24. Construction Vibration Standards**

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

**Table 24-1 Construction Vibration Standards**

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

\* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

\*\* Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 24-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.

<p><b>25.</b></p>	<p><b>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)</b></p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 23 and 24 to the extent practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> <li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</li> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;</li> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</li> <li>(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and Stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints;</li> <li>(viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;</li> <li>(x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 23) and/or vibration standards (Condition 24) Category B will not be practicable;</li> <li>(xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;</li> <li>(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;</li> <li>(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the Best Practicable Option for management of effects are being implemented; and</li> <li>(xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.</li> </ul>
-------------------	---

26.

**Schedule to a CNVMP**

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction of an activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
  - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 23, except where the exceedance of the  $L_{Aeq}$  criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
    - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 periods of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months;  
or
    - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;
  - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 24.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
  - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
  - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
  - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
  - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
  - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
  - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
  - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for Certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of Certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for Certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.



<p><b>27.</b></p>	<p><b>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</b></p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and</li> <li>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value (prior to implementation of impact management measures). The level of effect shall be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ Guidelines (or subsequent updated version of that table) as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions.</li> </ul> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
<p><b>28.</b></p>	<p><b>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</b></p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</li> <li>B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</li> <li>C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</li> <li>D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives);</li> <li>E. details of measures to minimise operational disturbance from light spill; and</li> <li>F. details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with the Condition 27(b) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk birds (excluding wetland birds): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</li> <li>B. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area (identified in Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas) during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;</li> <li>B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area (identified in Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas) during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p>C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;</p> <p>D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. a 20m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;</li> <li>b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person;</li> <li>c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person;</li> <li>d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and</li> <li>e. minimising light spill from construction areas into wetlands.</li> </ol> <p>(iv) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the project.</p> <p><b>Advice note:</b> Depending on the potential effects of the project, the regional consents for the project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) stream and/or wetland restoration plans;</li> <li>(ii) vegetation restoration plans; and</li> <li>(iii) fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).</li> </ol>
29.	<p><b>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</li> <li>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</li> <li>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area;</li> <li>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.</li> <li>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</li> <li>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</li> </ol>

	<p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
<b>Operational conditions</b>	
<b>30.</b>	<p><b>Low Noise Road Surface</b></p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>
<b>31.</b>	<p><b>Future Resurfacing Work</b></p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> <li>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul> <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
	<p><b>Traffic Noise</b></p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 32 to 43:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</li> <li>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</li> <li>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</li> <li>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (e.g. Categories A, B and C);</li> <li>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</li> <li>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</li> <li>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 30; and</li> <li>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</li> </ul>
<b>32.</b>	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 32 to 43 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the PPF no longer exists; or</li> <li>(b) agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</li> </ul> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic</p>

	forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the project.
33.	As part of the detailed design of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories. For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 30 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).
34.	Prior to the Start of Construction of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.
35.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.
36.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.
37.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').
38.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.
39.	For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 38 above if: (a) the Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) the building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) the building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project. If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.
40.	Subject to Condition 39 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 38, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising: (a) if Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ inside habitable spaces; and (b) the options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) that the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
41.	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.

<b>42.</b>	<p>Subject to Condition 39, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 41 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or</li> <li>(b) an alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or</li> <li>(c) the building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or</li> <li>(d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project.</li> </ul>
<b>43.</b>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.</p>

## Attachments

### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### Project Description

The proposed work is for the construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor between Helvetia Road, Pukekohe and State Highway 22, Paerata including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- a) a transport corridor including active mode facilities;
- b) associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining walls, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- d) construction activities including construction areas and the re-grading of driveways.

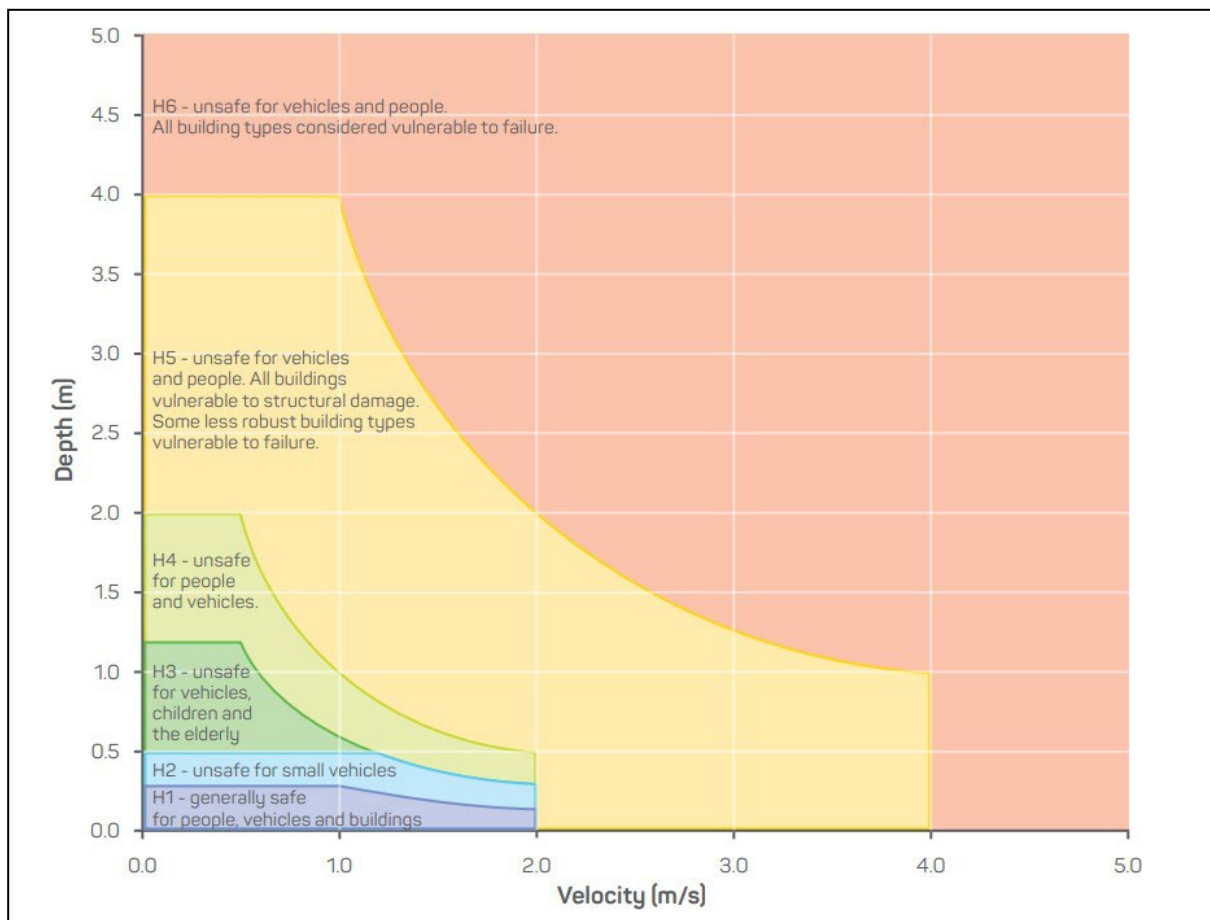




## Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

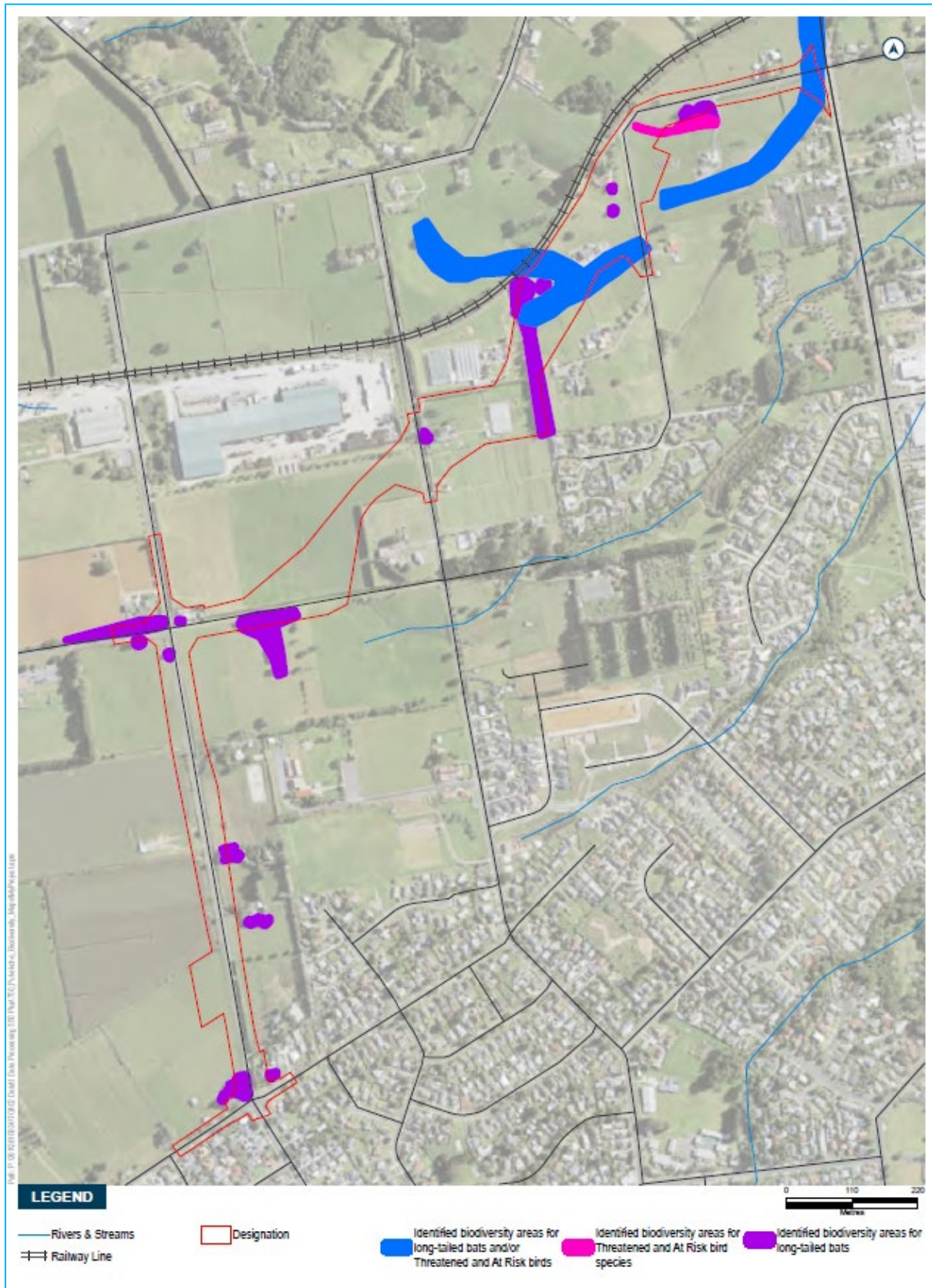
The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

**Schedule 3: Ecological Management Plan Identified Biodiversity Areas**



**Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines**

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

## Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

PPFs assessed against the Altered Road criteria

PPF Address	Noise Criteria Category
107 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
1210 Paerata Road, Pukekohe	A
95 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
128 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
122 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
118 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
120 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
124 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
99A Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
222 Heights Road, Pukekohe	A
101 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
103 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
105 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
97 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
126 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
4 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
10 Butcher Road, Pukekohe	A
116 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
34 Gun Club Road, Pukekohe	A
10 Kauri Road, Pukekohe	A
106 Beatty Road, Pukekohe	A
270 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
6A Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
256 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
248 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A

PPF Address	Noise Criteria Category
3B Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
3A Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
7 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
8 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
6 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
12 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
10 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
24 Kauri Road, Pukekohe	A
126A Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
222 Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
8A Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
12 Kauri Road, Pukekohe	A
120A Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
5A Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
101A Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
6 Wairua Place, Pukekohe	A
99B Helvetia Road, Pukekohe	A
5 Birdwood Road, Pukekohe	A
14 Kauri Road, Pukekohe	A
16 Kauri Road, Pukekohe	A
22 Kauri Road, Pukekohe	A

**PPFs assessed against the New Road criteria**

PPF Address	
114 Butcher Road, Pukekohe	A
157A Beatty Road, Pukekohe	A
64 Butcher Road, Pukekohe	A
62 Butcher Road, Pukekohe	A
57 Butcher Road, Pukekohe	A
17 Butcher Road, Pukekohe	A











- Assessment Area
- Protected Premises & Facilities
- Other Buildings

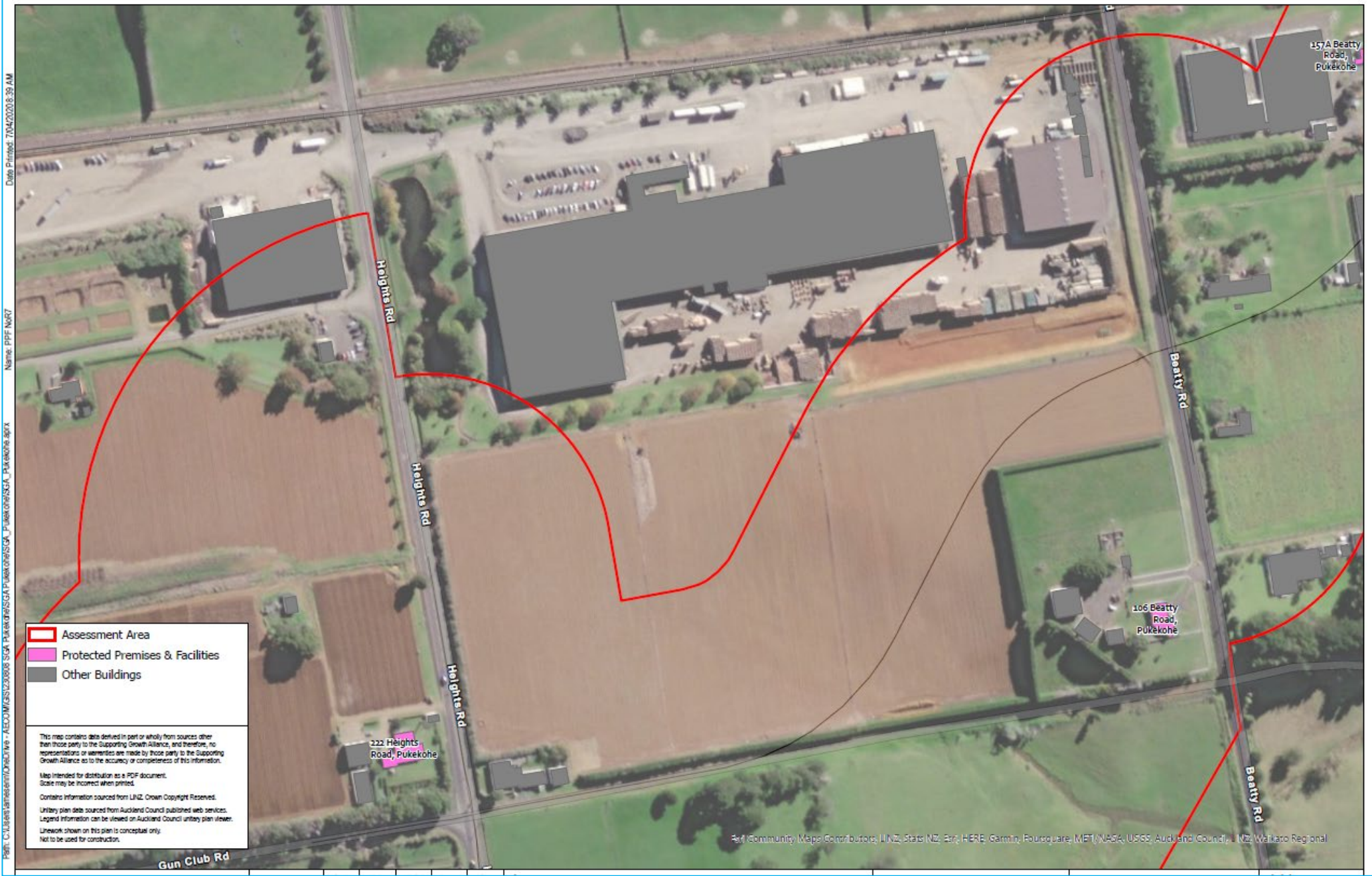
This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.  
Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Unitary plan data sourced from Auckland Council published web services.  
Legend information can be viewed on Auckland Council unitary plan viewer.

Linework shown on this plan is conceptual only.  
Not to be used for construction.







Date Printed: 7/04/2020 8:39 AM  
 Name: PPF\_NP7  
 Path: C:\Users\james\OneDrive - AECOM\GIS\1230008 SGA\_Pukekohe\SGA\_Pukekohe\SGA\_Pukekohe.aprx

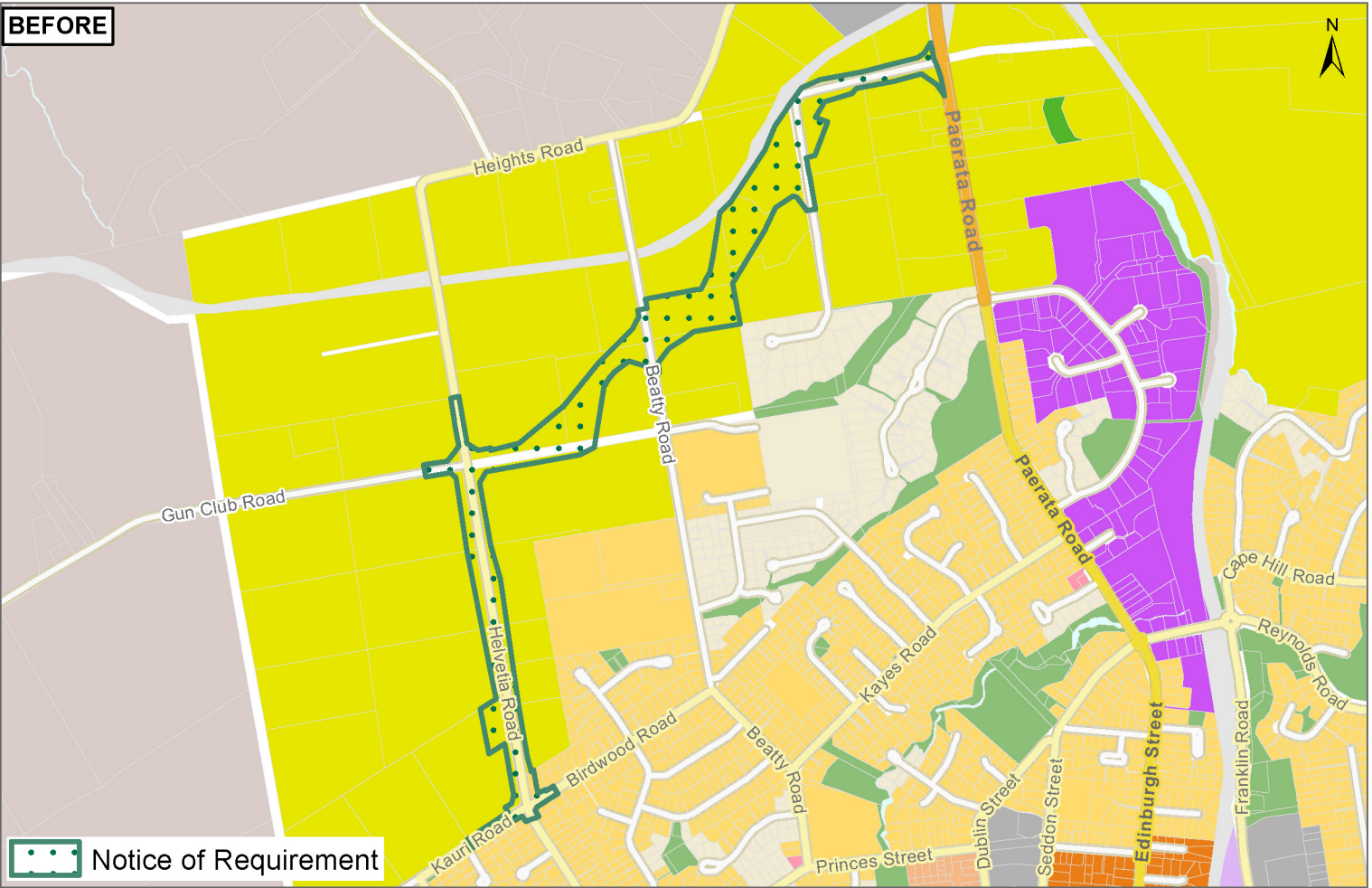




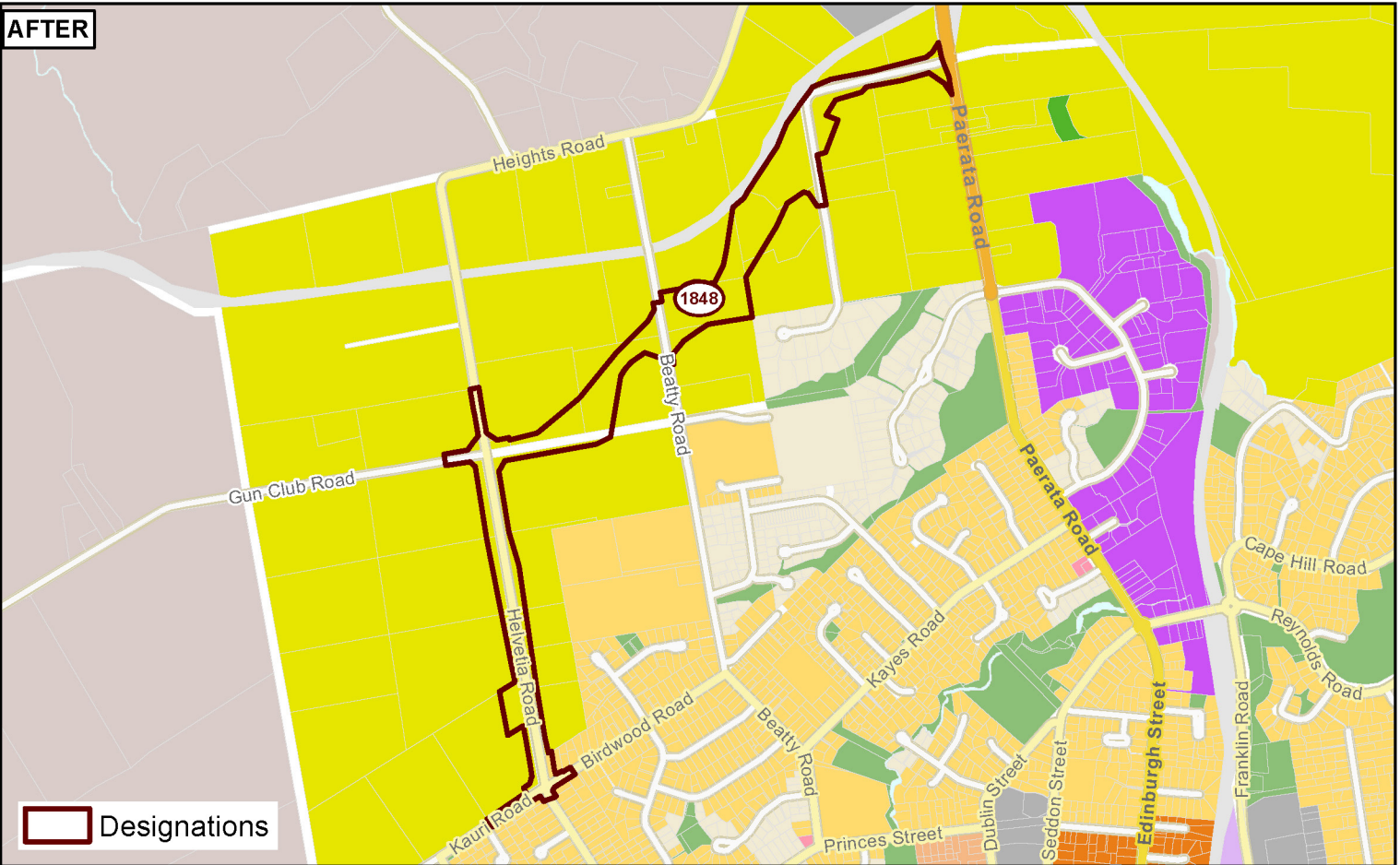
**Attachment E: Designation 1848  
GIS viewer map**



**BEFORE**



**AFTER**



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

Date: 3/12/2024

# Pukekohe North West Arterial Auckland Transport Designation (1848)



Plans and Places